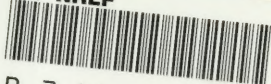
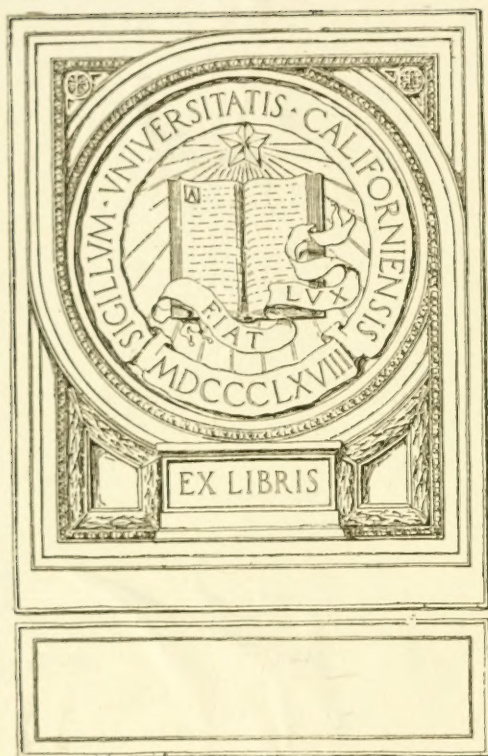


UC-NRLF



B 3 463 169









X
Table

REMAINS
HISTORICAL & LITERARY
CONNECTED WITH THE PALATINE COUNTIES OF
LANCASTER AND CHESTER
PUBLISHED BY
THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.

VOL. XV.

UNIV. OF
CALIFORNIA

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.

M.DCCC.XLVIII.

DA670
L19C5
v.15

REVIEWS

HISTORICAL & LITERARY

CONSTITUTED WITH A VIEW TO THE PROMOTION OF

LANCASTER AND CHESTER

RESEARCHES

THE CURTIS SOCIETY

FOR THE

UNIV. OF
CALIFORNIA

IN CONNECTION WITH THE CURTIS SOCIETY

OF THE

LONDON:

PRINTED BY WILLIAM NICOL, PALL MALL.



Council.

EDWARD HOLME, Esq., M.D., PRESIDENT.

REV. RICHARD PARKINSON, B.D., CANON OF MANCHESTER, VICE-PRESIDENT.

THE HON. & VERY REV. WILLIAM HERBERT, DEAN OF MANCHESTER.

GEORGE ORMEROD, Esq., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.G.S., SEDBURY PARK.

SAMUEL HIBBERT WARE, Esq., M.D., F.R.S.E., EDINBURGH.

REV. THOMAS CORSER, M.A.

REV. GEORGE DUGARD, M.A.

REV. C. G. HULTON, M.A.

REV. J. PICCOPE, M.A.

REV. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A., MILNROW PARSONAGE, NEAR ROCHDALE.

JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq.

JAMES HEYWOOD, Esq., F.R.S.

WILLIAM LANGTON, Esq., TREASURER.

WILLIAM FLEMING, Esq., M.D., HON. SECRETARY.

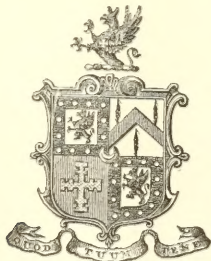




Figure 1

THESE RESULTS ARE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE
FINDINGS OF OTHER STUDIES WHICH HAVE
SHOWN THAT THE USE OF A
SPECIALIZED TRAINING PROGRAM
CAN BE EFFECTIVE IN
IMPROVING THE PERFORMANCE OF
INDIVIDUALS IN THE
FIELD OF WORK. THE
RESULTS OF THIS STUDY
WILL BE USED TO
DEVELOP A
TRAINING PROGRAM
FOR THE
EMPLOYEES OF THE
COMPANY.



THE
HOLY LYFE AND HISTORY
OF
SAYNT WERBURGE

VERY FRUTEFULL

FOR ALL CHRISTEN PEOPLE TO REDE.

by
Henry Bradshaw

EDITED BY

EDWARD HAWKINS, ESQ.

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.

M.DCCC.XLVIII.

THE

ROYAL ANTI-QUARY SOCIETY

OF

ANTIQUE RESEARCH

AND

THE HISTORY OF THE

ARTS

AND

OF THE

OF THE

LONDON :

PRINTED BY WILLIAM NICOL, PALL MALL.

INTRODUCTION.

A Society, established for the publication of historical and literary remains connected with the Palatine counties of Lancaster and Chester, could not fail to direct their early attention to the history of a person so illustrious by her birth, so reputed for the sanctity of her life, so memorable for her imputed miracles, and whose name is familiar to every inhabitant of these palatine counties as the patroness saint of the cathedral of the diocese. Amongst the earliest notices issued by the Society was an announcement of their intention to publish a reprint of Henry Bradshaw's Life and History of St. Werburgh from the very rare quarto of 1521, printed by Pynson. That intention is now fulfilled by the present volume, containing the poem of which "Harry Braddeshaa, of Chestre Abbay, monke," is partly author, partly translator.

In the "prologe of the translatour," as he calls himself, he says, p. 4.

I purpose to wryte a legende good and true
And translate a lyfe into Englysshe doubtles;

and at p. 26 gives an account of the work, which he purposes to translate.

For as declareth, the true Passyonary
A boke wherin, her holy lyfe wryten is
Whiche boke remayneth, in Chester monastery

I purpose by helpe of Jhesu kyng of blys
 In any wyse to reherse, any sentence amys
 But folowe the legende, and true hystory
 After an humble style, and from it lytell vary.

These variations, be they "lytell" or much, seem to be founded upon histories and chronicles, which have been published, and are accessible to all who choose to trace the authorities for some of these legendary notices.

Unto this rude werke, myne auctours these shalbe
 Fyrst the true legende, and the venerable Bede
 Mayster Alfrydus, and Wyllyam Malvysburye
 Gyrarde Polycronycon, and other mo in deed. p. 5.

The "true legende" is doubtless the "true Passyonyary" mentioned above, which is afterwards called the "thrid Passionary ;"

And as the history, of her lyfe doth expresse
 In a boke nominat, the thrid passionary ; p. 120.

which also seems to have contained an account of more miracles than the translator was perhaps quite prepared to believe, or at least did not deem it quite expedient to publish at this time.

To expresse all myracles, written in the place
 In a boke nominate, the thrid passionarye
 It wolde require, a longe tyme and space
 To the reders tedious, (nomervayle sothly)
 Where we omytte, to writte of them specially
 But touched in generall, unto your audience. p. 197.

The poem is preceded by a "Prologe in honour and laude

of Sainte Werburge and to the prayse of the translatur by J. T.," whose name and profession we have been as little able to ascertain as was Herbert, when he first noticed this work.

Of the main body of the poem then Bradshaw must be considered as a translator from a work,* in the Latin language, then remaining in the library of Chester monastery, called the true or third Passionary, inserting such additional matter as he was pleased to extract from the various chronicles which he mentions. He was however not merely a translator, but an author, for the "Prologes" to the first and second books, pp. 1 and 134, "A litell orison or prayer to the blessed virgine Saynte Werburge," p. 205, and the "breve conclusion," p. 207, are certainly original compositions of Bradshaw himself, and it is not improbable that he was also author of chapters 21 and 22, in the second book, being "A breve rehersall of the myracles of Saynt Werburge after her translacion to Chestre," and "A charitable

* The author of the original work here translated is not known, nor was Bradshaw himself acquainted with his name, for in "a Balade to the auctour," published with the translation the very year in which it was concluded, is mentioned (p. 210) that "uncertayne was his name."

Warton observes "a great translator of the lives of the Saxon Saints from the Saxon, in which language only they were then extant, into Latin, was Goscelinus, a monk of St. Austin at Canterbury, who passed from France into England about 1058. Among the rest were the lives of St. Werburgh, St. Ethelred and St. Sexburgh, most probably the legends which were Bradshaw's originals." This conjecture can scarcely be reconciled to the above assertion with regard to the original author, that "uncertayne was his name."

mocion and desyre to all the inhabytauntes within the Countie Palatine of Chestre for the monasterie.”

The poem is written in stanzas of seven lines each, of which the first and third, the second, fourth and fifth, and the sixth and seventh, rhyme with each other. To this arrangement there are a few exceptions; at p. 153 is a stanza of eight lines, of which the first and third, the second, fourth, fifth and seventh, the sixth and eighth, rhyme with each other. At pp. 115, 116, 126, are three stanzas similarly arranged, in which three cases however the last line is Latin. Chapters 21, 22 and 23, and two balades at pp. 211 and 212 are all written in similar stanzas of eight lines.

Throughout the poem, in order to produce, in reading, anything of rythmical intonation, the accent must be laid strongly upon the very last syllable of the line, even in cases where, according to the modern mode of pronunciation, the last syllable is as little dwelt upon as possible. Every stanza affords instances of this intonation, and it is scarcely necessary to refer to any particular passages, but in p. 125, the following illustrations may be observed, — gostly and remedy, parte and trinite, odour, savour, hour; body, clergy, verily, &c. &c.

The Latin language was probably very familiar to our author, for the reader can scarcely fail to be struck with the frequent introduction of quaint Latinisms. At p. 150 we find “With grace circumfulced and lyghtned was Eng-land.” In the same page he talks of faith enduring “without recidivation,” and in p. 152, of faith being “remanent;” we find “promyttynge,” p. 163, 166; “facundious,” p. 209,

210 ; “ desydery,” 56, and several others may be discovered by consulting the glossary. The greater number of these words it will be perceived were derived directly from the Latin, but not unfrequently, as is most usual in writers of that age, the Latinisms appear to have been introduced under the influence of the French language upon our own, rather than directly from the Latin. At p. 153, he speaks of St. Alban’s monastery being edified, from *edifier* ; p. 115, of this life being *caduce* ; p. 137, of the abbey of Chester envired with walles ; baptism is written baptym, *baptime* ; convent, *covent* ; sautyng, from *assaut* ; and dygne of dutye, from *digne*. The termination of the past tense, derived from the Latin participle, is of almost universal occurrence, as maculate, preparete, coronate, nominat, tumulate, &c. &c.

At pp. 147, 158 and 179 are quotations from Henry of Huntingdon, which contain some errors ; it is as well therefore to reprint them here from Savile’s edition of that author.

p. 147.

Nobilitas innata tibi probitatis honorem
 Armipotens Alfrede dedit, probitasque laborem,
 Perpetuumque labor nomen, cui mixta dolori
 Gaudia semper erant ; spes semper mixta timori.
 Si modo victor eras, ad crastina bella pavebas.
 Si modo victus eras, ad crastina bella parabas.

Jam post transactos vitæ regnique dolores
 Christus ei sit vera quies, sceptrumque perenne.

Henrici Huntingdoniensis, Hist. lib. v.

p. 158.

O Elfreda potens, O terror virgo virorum
 Victrix naturæ, nomine digna viri.
 Tu quo splendidior fieres, natura puellam,
 Te probitas fecit nomen habere viri
 Te mutare decet sed solam, nomina sexus,
 Tu regina potens, rexque trophæa parans.
 Jam nec Cæsarei tantum meruere triumphii
 Cæsare splendidior virgo virago vale. *Ibid.*

p. 179.

Auctor opum, vindex scelerum, largitor honorum,
 Sceptryger Edgarus regna superna petit.
 Hic alter Salomon, legum pater, orbita pacis;
 Quod caruit bellis claruit inde magis.
 Templa Deo, templis monachos, monachis dedit agros
 Nequitiae lapsum, justitiæque locum. *Ibid.*

In the quotation from William of Malmsbury, p. 176, in the last line, for "a" read "de."

The first book of this poem contains an account of the descent of St. Werburge from four royal families, her character, the history of her life and those of some of her more immediate relations; it also relates the principal circumstances of her death and subsequent removal and condition of her body. The second book is chiefly devoted to the circumstances which connected her with the city of Chester, of which she was considered the patron saint. The author at p. 4 calls her prioress and lady of the Abbey of Chester: but she was never so, except under the general appointment of Ethelred, who made her (p. 85)

lady ruler and presydent
 Over all the nonnes, of every monastery
 Within his realme.

Ethelred indeed (p. 86)

Edyfyed a collage chyrche, notable and famous
 In the subbarbes of Chester, pleasaunt and beauteous
 In honour of God, and the Baptyst Saynt Johan,

but it does not appear that she had any authority in this establishment, and indeed this foundation had not any connexion with the Abbey of Chester.

It is probable that he calls her "Pryores" of the Abbey merely because she was enshrined there, and was considered the patroness saint of that monastery and city.

To this imputed patronage of the city and its religious establishments we doubtless owe the existence of this poem ; for when the translator felt that as "a relygyous man, losynge of tyme could not him excuse, and that for avoiding such great folyshenes he ressolved

Some small treatyse to wryte brevely" p. 4.

there can be little doubt that he was led to the choice of his subject from a desire to do honour to

Blessed vyrgyn Werburge, my holy patronesse, p. 5.

indeed he acknowledges as much in his "breve conclusion,"

The cause movyng us, this werke to begyn
 It was to avoyde, slouth and idelnes
 And most for the love, of this holy virgin
 Whiche is our sufferayn lady and patrones. p. 209.

The reader will probably not be displeased that this poem should be accompanied by Warton's criticisms and estimate of its character, which are, therefore, here quoted at length.

“ Henry Bradshaw has rather larger pretensions to poetical fame than William of Nassington, although scarcely deserving the name of an original writer in any respect. Before the year 1500 he wrote the *Life of St. Werburge*, a daughter of a King of the Mercians, in English verse. This poem, beside the devout deeds and passion of the poet's patroness saint, comprehends a variety of other subjects ; as a description of the kingdom of the Mercians, the lives of Saint Ethelred and Saint Werburge, the foundation of the city of Chester and a chronicle of our Kings. It is collected from Bede, Alfred of Beverley, Malmesbury, Gerardus Cambrensis, Higden's *Polychronicon*, and the *Passionaries* of the female Saints Werburgh, Ethelred and Sexburgh, which were kept for public edification in the choir of our poet's monastery. Bradshaw is not so fond of relating visions and miracles as his argument seems to promise. Although concerned with three saints, he deals more in plain facts than in the fictions of religious romance ; and, on the whole, his performance is rather historical than legendary. This is remarkable in an age when it was the fashion to turn history into legend.

“ His fabulous origin of Chester is not so much to be imputed to his own want of veracity as to the authority of his voucher, Ranulph Higden, a celebrated chronicler, his countryman, and a monk of his own abbey. He supposes

that Chester, called by the ancient Britons *Caer Lleon*, or, the city of legions was founded by *Leon gaur*, a giant, corrupted from *Leon vaur*, a great legion.

The founder of Chestre, as sayth Policronicon
Was *Leon Gauer*, a myghty stronge gyaunt
Whiche buylded caves, and dongions many one
No goodly buyldyng, propre ne pleasaunt — p. 148.

he adds with equal attention to etymology,

But the *Kynge Leil*, a Briton sure and valiaunt
Was founder of Chestre, by pleasaunt buyldyng
And of *Caerleil*, also named by the kynge. p. 148.

But a greater degree of credulity would perhaps have afforded him a better claim to the character of a poet; and, at least we should have conceived a more advantageous opinion of his imagination had he been less frugal of those traditional fables, in which ignorance and superstition had clothed every head of his argument.

“The most splendid passage of this poem is the description of the feast (ch. xvi. pp. 58—65) made by King *Wulfer* in the Hall of the Abbey of *Ely* when his daughter *Werburge* was admitted to the veil in that monastery; among other curious anecdotes of ancient manners, the subjects of the tapestry with which the hall was hung, and of the songs sung by the minstrels on this solemn occasion, are given at large.

“If there be any merit of imagination or invention to which the poet has a claim in this description, it altogether consists in the application. The circumstances themselves

are faithfully copied by Bradshaw from what his own age actually presented. In this respect, I mean as a picture of ancient life, the passage is interesting, and for no other reason. The versification is infinitely inferior to Lydgate's worst manner.

“Bale, a violent reformer, observes that our poet was a person remarkably pious for the times in which he flourished. This is an indirect satire on the monks and on the period which preceded the Reformation. I believe it will readily be granted that our author had more piety than poetry. His prologue contains humble professions of his inability to treat lofty subjects and to please light readers.”

Warton's remarks are too disparaging; Dibdin, who gives an extended account of the poem, forms a higher estimate of Bradshaw's merit. “It is presumed,” he observes, “that his name will stand among the foremost in the list of the poets of the period wherein he wrote. His descriptions are oftentimes happy as well as minute; and there is a tone of moral purity and rational piety in his thoughts, enriched by the legendary lore of romance that renders many passages of his poem exceedingly interesting.”

If it is not allowed to rank Bradshaw, according to Dibdin's estimate, among the foremost in the list of poets of his period, it is unjust to place him in so low a rank among his cotemporaries as the severity of Warton seems to demand. There is a tone of moral principle and devotional piety so unaffectedly pervading the whole volume, and so easily and naturally introduced, as to impress the reader with the conviction that they had an

habitual influence upon his mind and heart, and exhibited themselves without an effort and almost unconsciously in all his expressions. There is much strength and apparent sincerity in his numerous exhortations to piety and devotion. In his "charitable mocion," (ch. xxii. p. 199 et seq.) he urges his readers to benevolence and to the support of the monastery, with great power, and sets before them every variety of motive that could be supposed to influence persons under the peculiar circumstances in which each might be placed. He appeals to the piety of their forefathers, and endeavours to work upon all their passions, affections and emotions, upon their love and fear, gratitude and duty. His familiarity with the Latin language has been already noticed, and the reader can scarcely have failed to observe his intimate acquaintance with the sacred writings, numerous scripture personages are adduced as models and examples of the various virtues, which adorn the christian character; and the language of scripture is constantly apparent in his exhortations and descriptions, especially where the character and acts of St. Werburge are his subjects. Moral maxims and proverbs, the concentrated wisdom of ages, seem to have been familiar to him, and may be detected in many of his pages. If

Manners maketh man
Quoth William of Wykeham,

Bradshaw observes,

by a proverbe certain

Good maners and conynge maken a man, p. 134.

another of his proverbs is worth pointing out, as it exem-

plifies the use of the word “lad” to signify a person of low degree,

by a proverb aunceynt

A lad to wedde a lady is an inconvenyent. p. 38.

The sententious brevity of a proverb is sometimes lost and weakened by adapting it to the metre of his poem ; Man proposes, God disposes, is expanded into

Tho mankynde prepose his mynde to fulfyll

Yet God dysposeth all thyng at his wyll. p. 119.

The remark of Warton is probably just, that had he had a greater degree of credulity he would have had a greater chance of being poetical ; credulity indeed does not seem to be his failing, for though he records many miracles of St. Werburge and with some appearance of belief in their reality, it is quite clear that he omits many marvellous tales, which might have been supplied by the original work, but which would be to the “reders tedious (no mervayle sothly),” and to which he was not himself quite prepared to give full credit. It is true that he gives more, many more, than sufficient to satisfy any modern readers ; but the Reformation was approaching, the shadows of coming events were already apparent, and were exerting their almost unobserved influence upon the feelings and opinions of the people, and Bradshaw had evidently less faith in the miraculous legends of his monastery, than had been enjoyed by his predecessors ; in truth there appears to be occasionally a lurking humour in his description, which betrays as much disbelief in his own narrative, as the temper of the times, and the still lingering credulity of his cotemporaries would permit. If his

own good sense and the growing enfranchisement of the period from the bondage of superstition, and papal impositions, checked in him any tendency to imaginative flights and poetic paroxysms; it will not be denied that he frequently exhibits considerable strength of expression in his language, and great powers in his vivid and graphic descriptions. A goodly specimen of railing may be found in Book I. ch. x. where St. Ermenylde, St. Werburge and her brothers severely rebuke Werbode for his "grevous presumpeyon" in aspiring to the hand of St. Werburge. Many of the miraculous cures are described with great force; and it will be difficult to find, in any cotemporary author, so lively, picturesque and humorous a narrative as that of the unhappy geese of Wedon

who went

Mekely as yf they had reason naturall

Unto her presence,

and with

Theyr wynges traylynge entred into the hall. p. 98, 99.

Had his merits as a writer been less than they really are, his meek and humble apology for his defects, which he puts forth in his "breve conclusion," would deprecate all severity of criticism. He had clearly not a musical ear, his versification is not smooth and harmonious, and his naturally defective appreciation of rythmical intonation has been much exaggerated by the awkward and difficult arrangement of the stanza which he has adopted. With an easier metre his lines might have flowed with more ease and grace, and would have better conciliated the favour of his readers.

Rugged however and harsh as his verse may be, and low as may be the estimation of Bradshaw as a poet, the amiable and pious tone of the whole poem cannot but impress the mind with agreeable feelings, and excite admiration and affection towards him as a man and a christian.

Of Henry Bradsha, Braddshaa or Bradshaw, who calls himself, p. 3, "a religious man," *i. e.* an ecclesiastic, nothing more is known than what is recorded by Anthony Wood, who says, "he was born in the auncient town of Westchester, commonly called the city of Chester, and being much addicted to religion and learning, when a youth, was received among the Benedictine monks of St. Werburgh's monastery in the said city. Thence at riper years he was sent to Gloucester college in the suburb of Oxon, where after he had passed his course in theology among the novices of his order he returned to his cell at St. Werburge and in his elder years wrote, *De antiquitate et magnificentia urbis Cestrie chronicon*, etc. and translated from Latin into English a book which he thus entitled, *The life of the glorious Virgin St. Werburge: Also many miracles that God had shewed for her*. London, 1521, 4to. He died in fifteen hundred and thirteen (5 Henry 8) and was buried in his monastery, leaving then behind him other matters to posterity, but the subject of which they treat I know not."—Athen. Oxon. edit. by Dr. Bliss, v. I. p. 18.

The date of his death is expressly stated in "A balade to the auctor," which is appended to the poem, by some unknown friend, and, probably, monk of the same monastery.

He laments the death of Bradshaw,

a floure most riall
Redolent in cronicles with historically syght
Whiche nowe is departed from this temporall lyght
The present yere of this translacion
M.D.XIII. of Christis incarnation

Cujus anime propicietur deus.

p. 210.

Of the works of Bradshaw above mentioned or alluded to, that “*De antiquitate et magnificentia*,” etc., nothing is now known, but it is not improbable that some fragments dispersed in various MSS. descriptive of this city may have been extracted from his chronicle. The life of the glorious virgin St. Werburge is the work which is here reprinted. Of the “other matters to posterity” nothing more is positively known to us than to Wood, but Mr. Herbert was in possession of a poem, “*The lyfe of St. Radegunde*,” also printed by Pynson, of which he says, “although the name of the author or translator of this book does not decidedly appear on the face of it, yet on comparing it with the *Life of St. Werburge* it may readily be perceived that both were penned by the same person, Henry Bradshaw; but hitherto omitted in every list of his works.” *Typographical Antiquities*, p. 294.

Mr Cowper in his *Summary of the life of St. Werburgh* quotes more than once the Latin life of this lady by Bradshaw, and these extracts he derives from Leland’s *Collectanea*, but where this collector discovered his original authority does not appear. Mr. Cowper is probably mistaken in ascribing the work to Bradshaw’s own pen; it is much more probable

that the extracts are derived from the original chronicle or passionary, which Bradshaw translated into English verse, for he has himself distinctly stated that his poem was a translation from a Latin history preserved in his monastery; he gives no intimation of his having written it himself, and it is also stated that the name of the original author was unknown.

Although this work is of very great rarity, it is not so much so as was at one time supposed. The earliest mention of the book, which we have discovered, is by Maittaire, who in 1741 inserts it in a list of books not before noticed. In 1749, Ames in his *Typographical Antiquities*, mentions the work, and so describes it as to leave no doubt of his having had a copy before him. Notwithstanding all this, Dr. Foote Gower in his "Sketch of Materials for the History of Cheshire" in 1771, doubts the existence of such a printed volume; and in a subsequent advertisement, arguing upon the evidence for and against the existence of such a work, adds "no possible enquiries of mine have been able to discover the least trace of it, in any private as well as in any public repository," and closes the difficulty with the good humoured expression of Sir Roger de Coverly, "that much may be said on both sides."

There are, however, at least five copies in existence; one is in the Minster Library at York, and my kind friend Mr. Davies informs me that it is in modern binding, that it is imperfect at the beginning, wanting the first 22 pages, the first present leaf being C. 1. on page 23, that it is otherwise

clean and in good preservation. It once belonged to Dr. Marmaduke Fothergill, and in the margin of one of the leaves near the close of the book, appears the name of Gervas Clifton, to whom it had at one time probably belonged.

Two copies are in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, one of which had been purchased at Warwick, July 2, 1730, by Mr. West, at the sale of whose books in 1773, it was bought by Mr. Gough, for £2. 15s. and with the other treasures of his collection now reposes in the Bodleian.

The other copy belonging to the same library bears the autographs of former owners "Wylliä. Watson," and "Richard Cartwright," "Homfree," "William Peate," "John, and Mary Seres," and on one margin appears "John . . (cut off.)"

So God me save he is a loute
I put you all out of doute
By me John Beade, draper."

It was subsequently the property of Selden, from whom it passed to the Bodleian.

A fourth copy is in the British Museum. In the sale catalogue of the books of Mr. Marten of Palgrave, in lot 196, was a *Life of St. Werburgh*, which is supposed to be the same copy which came into the Pearson Library, which was sold in 1788, (lot 2374 the *Life of St. Werburgh*) and was bought by Isaac Reed for £1. 3s. At his sale in 1807 it formed lot 6972, and was purchased by I. L., *i. e.* I. Lochee, the auctioneer in King Street, Covent Garden, for £18. He is supposed to have purchased it for Mr. Parke, the editor and enlarger of Walpole's *Royal and Noble Authors*, who

afterwards sold it for 28 guineas to Mr. Heber, who inserted in the volume the following note. "This book is of the first order of rarity, not being in the Royal, British Museum, Bodleian, Spencer, Hunter, Blenheim, or Blandford collections, indeed no other copy is known to exist in any repository public or private, except one in Mr. Heber's library. Mr. Heber paid 28 guineas to Mr. P— for his copy 10 years ago, a time when 5*s.* went further in the purchase of a scarce book than a pound sterling does now." This note upon a scrap of paper was probably intended as a communication to some friend, perhaps to Mr. Dibdin, and, after having been copied for that purpose, was pasted into the volume as it now appears. At Mr. Heber's sale in 1834 it was purchased for the British Museum for £19. 5*s.*

The fifth copy is probably the one stated by Herbert, in his edition of Ames' *Typographical Antiquities*, to have been then in his own possession, and which is supposed to have passed into the hands of Mr. Woodhouse, in whose sale in 1803 it was lot 859, and was sold to Mr. Hill, the prototype of Paul Pry, for £31. 10*s.* This gentleman's library, rich in early poetry, was sold to Messrs. Longman, and Co., and was the foundation of their "*Bibliotheca Anglo-poetica*," in which this book was priced £63., and sold to Mr. Midgely, whose library was brought to the hammer in 1818 at Messrs. Saunders, when this rare volume was purchased by Mr. Hibbert for £42. At this gentleman's sale it was purchased by Thorpe for £19. 10*s.*, from whom it passed to the library of Mr. Miller, the present possessor.

It may be remarked that this work is the earliest, in print, which refers to Hugh Lupus, Earl of Chester, and his dignity in the earldom, see pp. 181, 182. The passage was cited in an affidavit made in 1843 in "the Consistory Court of Chester," and appears in an Appendix to an appeal from "the Chancery Court of York, in the goods of Anne Rothwell Wignall, commonly called Anne Rothwell, Spinster, deceased, in the Judicial Committee of Her Majesty's most honourable Privy Council."

The errors in this reprint that may be chargeable to the press occur at

page 18, line 9, *T* *read* To,

page 94, line 10, *ha* *read* had,

page 99, line 15, *compassyon* *read* compassyon,

and page 112, last line but one, *Gorrupte* *read* Corrupte ; but it is to be feared that some trifling errors in transcription, such as kingdome for kyndome, befound for befounde, us for vs, would be discovered by an accurate collation. Pynson is not uniform in the use of his i, his y, and the insertion or omission of the final e.

The collation of the book is thus : it commences with the Title-page and Wood-cut of St. Werburge, The prologe of J. T. and the Table of the boke, the second Title-page, with

the Wood-cut repeated and reiterated at the back, and then follows the Poem, commencing with signature **a** and ending on **g iiii.**, the reverse bearing Pynson's device.

a ii containing pages	1 to 14	h	„	„	111 to 118
b	15 — 22	i	„	„	119 — 134
c	23 — 38	m	„	„	135 — 142
d	39 — 46	n	„	„	143 — 158
e	47 — 62	o	„	„	159 — 166
f	63 — 70	p	„	„	167 — 182
g	71 — 86	q	„	„	183 — 190
h	87 — 94	r	„	„	191 — 206
i	95 — 110	s	„	„	207 — 214

A Glossary and Index are added.

The following genealogical tables are drawn up from the third chapter of the Poem, which professes to trace the descent of St. Werburge from four "Kynges of this lande, and of the riall blodde of Fraunce." Table V. has been compiled from the other four. They do not profess to be correct genealogies, nor has any attempt been made to reconcile the discrepancies which occur in various chronicles, nor even in this history. They are merely intended as aids to the reader by presenting to him, in a tabular form, that which the author gives as narrative.

TABLE I.
"Regnum Mercie
ex parte patris." pp.
10, 11.

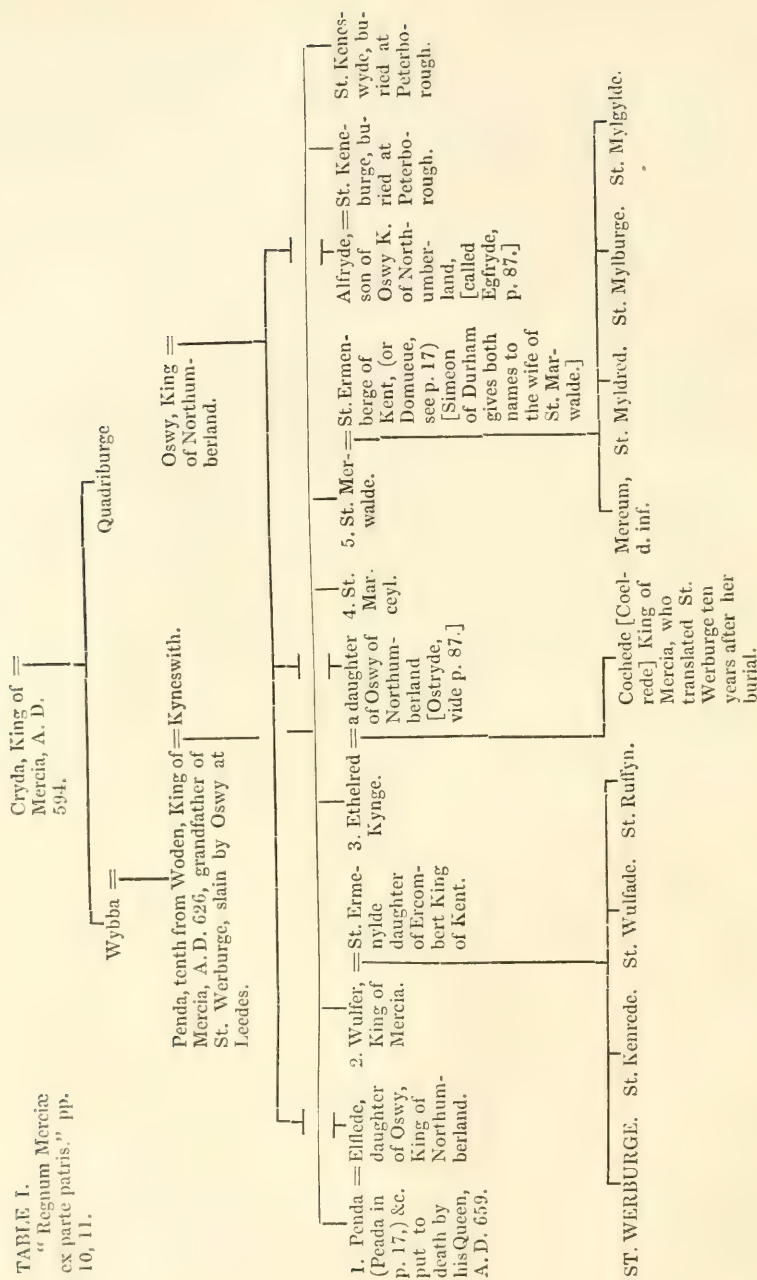


TABLE II. & III.

"Regnum Northumborum ex parte
matris," p. 12.
"Regnum Estanglorum ex parte
matris," p. 12.

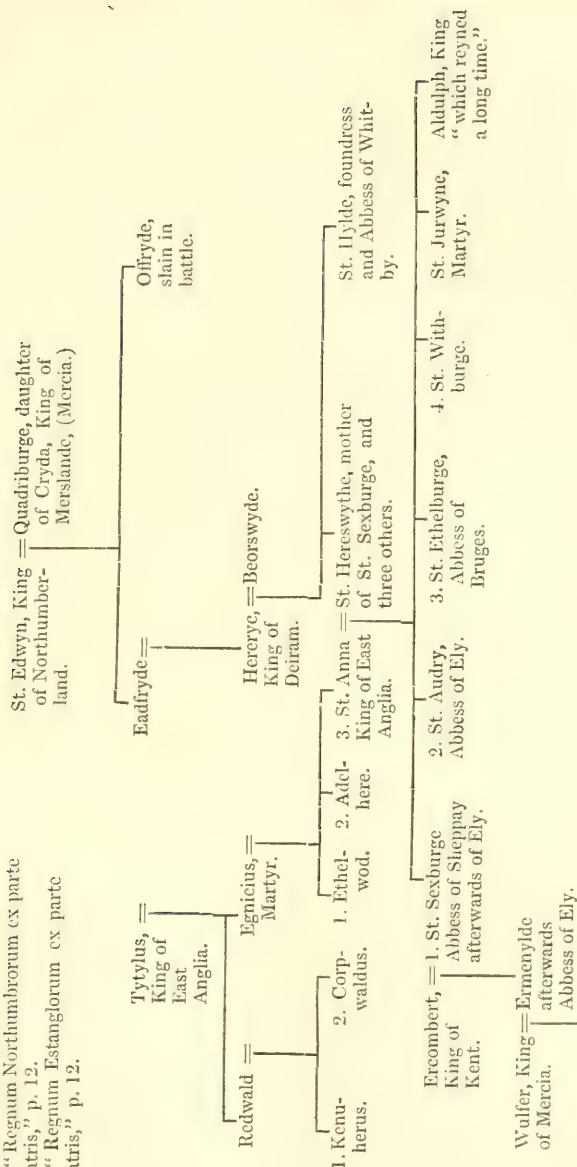


TABLE IV.
 "Regnum Cantuar et
 Francie ex parte ma-
 tris." pp. 14, 15.

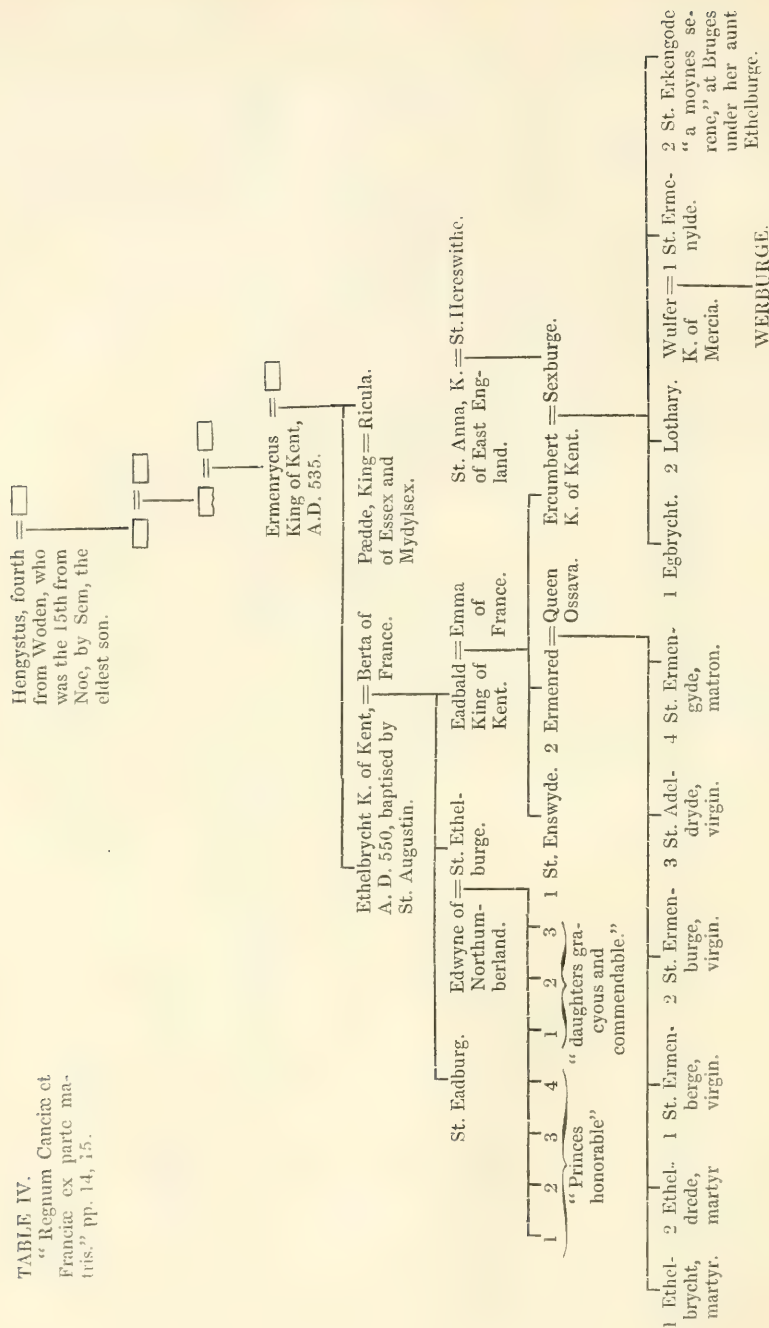
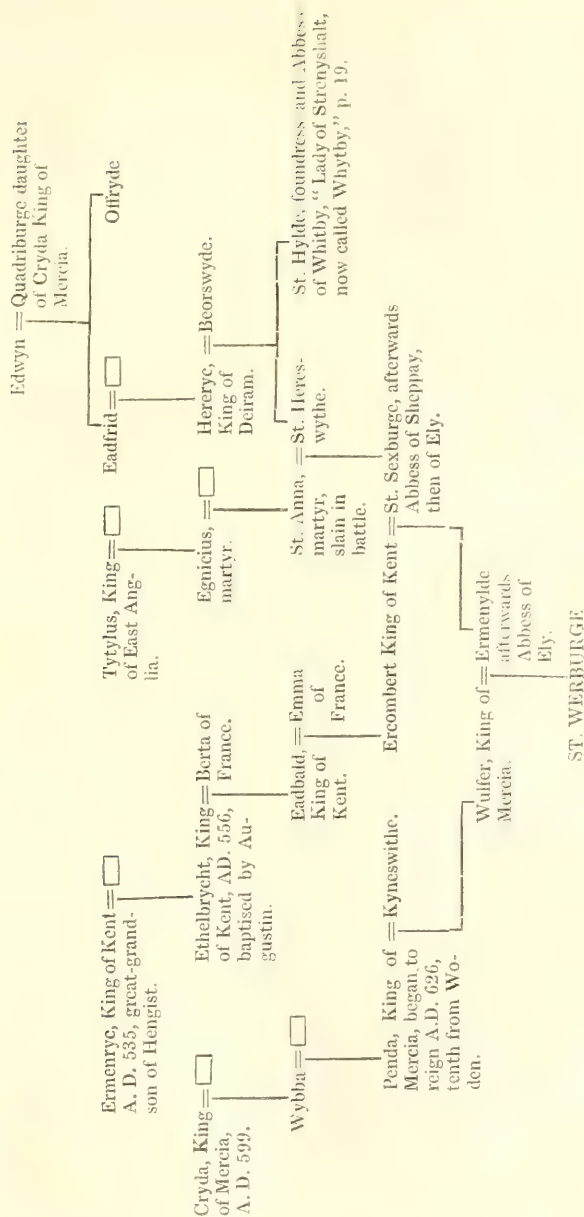


TABLE V.



Here begynneth the holy lyfe and history
of saynt werburge / very frutefull
for all christen people
to rede.



The prologe of J.C. in the honour & laude of saint
Werburge / and to the prayse of y^e translatour
of the legende folowynge.

Honour / ioye / and glorie / the toynes organicall
Endeles myrthes wth melodies / prayse ye all y^e princes
Nourished in vertue / intact / as pure as cristall
Relese to all synners / o werburge lady maistres
In grace thou passed / all other and in goodnes
Whan thou was present in this mundayne lyfe
None was the lyke / wydowe / mayde / ne wyfe

By diuine grace / to bs a ryche present
Reioyce we may / in Werburge one and all
A gemme of vertue / a virgin resplendent
Dilect of our lord (in ioye and blis eternall
Surely he is set) to intercede and call
Her mouth nat cessyng / for them to call and crye
And in her trust / of synne to haue mercy

O good lady maistres / declpne thy syght afer
And gracioussly beholde / thy seruau^t chaste and pure
Henry Bradsha / sometyme monke in Chester
Whiche only for thy loue / toke the payne and labour
Thy legende to translate / he dyd his busy cure
Out of latine / in Englyshe rude ande and byle
Whiche he hath amended / with many an ornat style

Alas of Chestre / ye monkes haue lost a treasure
Henry Bradsha / the sty^le of eloquence
Chestre thou may wayle / the deth of this flour

So may the citezens / alas for his absence
So may many other / for lacke of his sentence
O swete lady Werburge / an holy Abbasse glorious
Remembre Henry Bradsha / thy seruaut most gracio^s

In hym remaind no vice ne presumption
Enuy and wrath / from hym were expell'd
Slouth ne Venus in hym had no dominion
Avarice and glotony / he vtterly expell'd
No vice in hym regned / his felowes he excell'd
As clene as cristall / he bare these vertues thre
Chastite / obidience / and wylfull pouerte

O cruell deth / whiche art the perfite ende
Of this noble clerke / and euery mortall thyng
Agaynst the / no man may hym defende
Thou causdest wo / langour / and anguissyng
And who on this / wolde haue remembryng
Howe from erth / to erth he must agayne
He wolde dispise all thynges that be mundayne. Vale.

The table of this boke.

If first the prologue of the translatour of this litell
treatyse Cap.i.

A description of the realme of merciēs of the boundes
and commodites of the same Cap.ii.

A description of the geanologie of saynt Werburge
and howe she descended of .iiii. kynges of this lāde / and
of the riall blodde of fraunce Cap.iii.

C ii.

¶ A playn descripcion of the actz and chivalry of kyng
Pēda graūtfather to saynt Werburge / and of his no-
ble and vertuouſ progenie. Cap.iiii.

¶ Howe after the deth of kyng Pēda / and of his prince
Pēda his ſecōde ſon Wulfer father of ſaynt Werburge
was elect to be kyng of merciens. Cap.v.

¶ A lyttell descripcyon of the noble maryage bytwene
kyng Wulfer and ſaynt Ermenild, the kyngz doughter
of Kent / and of the ſolempnite done at the ſame ſeaſon
The ſyxt chapitre.

¶ A breue declaracion of the holy lyfe and conuerſaciō
of ſaynt Werburge / bleſed in her tender youth / aboue the
comon cours of nature. Cap.vii.

¶ Howe this yonge virgin ſaynt Werburge was deſi-
red of dukes and erles in mariage / and of the reasona-
ble anſwere ſhe gaue to them in auoydyng ſuche word-
ly pleasures. Cap.viii.

¶ Howe the falſe Werebode deſpyred Kyng Wulfer to
haue his doughter Werburge in mariage / and howe he
graunted therunto. Cap.ix.

¶ Howe the quene ſaynt Ermenild, wolde nat conſent
therto / & how her bretherne ſaynt Wulfade / and Ruſſin
were agaynſt the ſayd mariage. Cap.x.

¶ How the falſe Werebode complaynned vpon ſaynt

Wulfade & Ruffyn to kyng Wulfer / and was the cause
of their deth. Cap.xi.

¶ Howe kyng Wulfer was conuerted / and toke great
repentaunce for his offence . and by the counsell of saint
Ceade was a deuout man / and a good benefactour to
holy churche / and funder of diuers places Cap.xii.

¶ Of the feruent desire & singular deuocion saynt Wer-
burge had to be religious / and of the dayly supplicaci-
ons she made to her father for the same. Cap.xiii.

¶ Of the reasonable & meke answere saynt Werburge
gaue to her father / whan he moued her to haue ben ma-
ried. Cap.xiiii.

¶ How saint Werburge was made an nōne at Ely aft-
her desire vnder saint Audri lady and abbasse. Ca.xv.

¶ Of the great solemnificacion kyng Wulfer made at y^e
gostly mariage of saynt Werburge his dought at Ely /
to all his louers and frendes. Cap.xvi.

¶ Of the holy profession and gostly cōuersacion saynt
Werburge bled at Ely i religio vnd^r saint Audri. xvii.

A litell treatise of the lyfe of saynt Audrie abbasse of
Ely / & of her holy conuersacion & great deuocion which
Audrie was aunt and colyn to saynt Werburge. xviii.

¶ A breue rehersal of the lyfe of saint Serburge graūt
¶.iii.

moder to saint werburge / & of her comyng to Ely to her
syst Audrie thabbasse from Shepay monasterie. c.xix.

¶ Howe saint Ermenild; after dethe of kyng Mulfer
was made a noute at Ely / vnder her moder Serburge
and Werburge her doughter. Cap.xx.

¶ Howe kyng Ethelrede seynge the holy conuersaciō
of Werburge his nece / made her lady and president at
Medon / Trentā / & Hambury. Also by her example and
counsel made hym a monke at Bardeney abbay. c.xxi.

¶ The holy cōuersaciō of kyng Kēred brother to saynt
Werburge / & howe he refused his crowne / & was made
a monke at Rome / & there deptyed a holy cōfessour. xxii.

¶ Of the gostly deuociō of saynt Werburge & bertuo^r
gouernans of her places / and of the great humilite she
bled to her systers and all creatures. Ca.xxiii.

¶ Howe at Medō wilde gyse were pynned at her cōmā-
dement / and also relefed & put at liberte. Ca.xxiiii.

¶ How a tyrande without pite was punysshed his face
set backward / and by his mekenes was restaured to
helth and prosperite agayne. Cap.xxv.

¶ How deuers princes folowynge sensualite entēdyng
to violate this virgine by power : by myracle were put
to confusion. Cap.xxvi.

¶ How saynt Werburge gaue knowlege to her systers

of her departure / & howe she ordred in bertue her sayd
monasteries after her departure. Cap.xxvii.

¶ Of the gostly exortaciō saint Werburge made to her
systers in her sekenes / and howe deuoutly she receyued
the sacramētes of holy churche afore her deth. c.xxviii.

¶ Of the departure of saynt Werburge at Crētā vnto
heuen frō this miserable lyfe / & what lamētacion her sy-
sters and subiectes made for her deth. Ca.xxix.

¶ Howe the hāburgen& toke the blessed body of Wer-
burge frō Trentā by myracle & brought it to Hābury /
and of the buriall of this virgin / and manyfolde signes
shewed of god by her merites / the space of .ix. yere afore
her translatiō. Cap.xxx.

¶ A litel breue treatise of her hole lyfe / and how for her
myracles shewed after her deth / the couent of Hamburi
purposed to trāslat her body by helpe of kyng Coelrede
reignyng in mercelande. Ca.xxxi.

¶ The solemipne translatiō of this glorious virgine
saynt Werburge . and of the great myracles done at the
same season by the might of god / and merite of this gra-
cious lady. Ca.xxxii.

¶ Howe the body of saynt Werburge continued hole /
& substācial at Hāmbury after y^e trāslaciō by the space
of .CC. yeres / tyll the danes were comon to this lande /
or it fell & resolued was vnto powder. Cap.xxxiii.

¶ Here foloweth the lyfe of the glory-
ous virgyn saynt werbnrge / also
many miracles that god hath
shewed for her / & fyrst the
prologe of the au-
ctour.





The prologe of the tranſlatour of this lytell werke y^e
lyfe of ſaynt Werburge.



Wā Phebus had roñe his cours ī ſagittari
And Capricorne entred a ſygne retrograt
Amyddes Decēbre / y^e ayre colde & froſty
And pale Lucyna / the erthe dyd illumynat
I roſe by ſhortly / fro my cubycle preparat
Aboute mydnyght / and caſt in myne intent
How I myght ſpende / the tyme conuenient.

I called vnto mynde / the great buſtedfaſtneſſe
Of this wretched worlde / not by cours of nature
How there be brought / ſome men to buſyneſſe
Oppreſſed with pouerte / langour / and dyſpleaſure
Some other exalted / to felicyte and pleaſure
The maker of mankynde / moſt in maieſte
Ruleth all at his wyll / it may non other be.

Beholde dyſcretly / and ſe the firmament
Conſyder the ſonne / and the mone alſo
With all the planettes / and ſterres reſplendent
How they kepe theyr cours / bothe to and fro
Euer obedyent / theyr creature vnto
And byrdes beſely ſyngynge euey day
Prayſynge theyr prymate all that they may.

The iiij elementes / in lyke condycyon
The fyre / the water / the ayre / and the londe
Obſerben theyr duty / after theyr creacyon
And burum bein / and euer ſo be ſonde
Thyſ euey creature / as we underſtonde
Werburge

a. ii.

Obegeth to his creature / with humylyte
Except dysolute man / folowynge sensuallite.

If man wyll remembre / how he was create
To the lykenes and figure / of god almyghty
And set in paradysse / a place moost delycate
To haue the fruytyon / of eternall glory /
If not synne expulsed hym / to the bale of mysery
But that he wolde enclyne / his naturall reason
To serue his maker / truly at due season.

Dyuers people / haue dyuers condicions
Comynly proued / it is euery day
Some set to vertu / and good disposicions
In penaunce / prayer / all that they may
Some in contemplacyon / the sothe to say
Some in abstynence / to chastyce the body
And make it subget / to the soule persytely.

Some other reioyce / in synne and ydelnes
Some seruauntes to Venus / both day and nyght
Other to couetyse / and worldly besynes
Some to deceyue / by subtylty in syght
Some into marchandysse / & wympyng full ryght
Some ferefull and tymorous / without audacyte
Some sadde and sobre / and of great graunte.

Many haue pleasure to speke of rybaudry
Some of fyghtyng / braulyng / and actes marcyall
Other to flater / and paynt the company
Some to sit bytwene the cuppe and the wall
Some to blasphemie / and dyssemble withall

To backbyte and schlaüder / by malyce and enby
Some to extorcyon / thefte and playne robbery.

Thus after fraylte / and sundry compleccyons
Dyuers men dyuers in luyng there be
Dysposed by a contrary dysposycyon
Some vnto vertue / some vnto vanyte
Many maners of people / now we may se
Clauerynge in the worlde / without quyetnes
As a shyp by tempest / is dryuen doubtles.

When I reuolued / with due circumstance
The dyuers maners / and mutablyte
Of worldly people / and the great varyaunce
And how this lyfe / is of no suerte
Now in great langour / now in prosperyte
Yet after our meryte / we shal be sure
To be rewarded / at our departure.

Than to vertuous labours / we shulde apply
And spende not our tyme / all in ydlenes
For as a byrde is made / by nature to fly
Ryght so we shulde vse / some good busynes
To our soule helthe / with great mickenes
For tyme euyl spende in labours bayne
Is harde to be well / recovered agayne

But now syth I am / a relygyous man
For losynge of tyme / can not me excuse
Therefore I purpose / to do as I can
All suche ydlenes / whylom to refuse
With the grace of god / the tyme for to vse
Werburge.

a. iii.

Some small treatyse / to wryte breuely
To the comyn bulgares theyr mynde to satysfy.

To descrybe hye hystories / I dare not be so bolde
Syth it is a mater / for clerkes conuenient
As of the. vii. aeges / and of our parentes olde
Or of the. iiii. empyres / whylom moost excellent
Knowynge my lernynge / therto insuffycient
As for bawdy balades / ye shall haue none of me
To excyte lyght hertes / to pleasure and vanyte.

But now in auoydyng / suche great folysshenes
I purpose to wryte / a legende good and true
And translate a lyfe / into Englyshe doubtles
I meane the spouse / of our lorde Ihesu
Blessed saynt Werburge / replete with vertue
A noble prynces borne / a byrgyne pure and glorious
After an holy monyall / and an abbesse gracyous.

In the abbay of Chestre / she is shryned rychely
Pryores and lady / of that holy place
The chyef protectryce / of the sayd monastery
Longe before the conquest / by deuyn grace
Protectryce of the Cytee / she is and euer was
Called specyall prymate / and pryncypall presydent
There rulyng vnder / our lorde onmyppotent.

And yf I unworthy / begynne this lytell werke
I praye all the reders / mekely of pardon
To correcke and amende / syth I am no clerke
Excuse my ignoraunce / and take the entencion
My mynde is to shewe / her lyfe and deuocyon

That euery man and woman / ensample maye take
At this pure byrgyn / synne to forsake.

And syth that she is in blysse now gloryfied
It were no reason / her name be had in scylerce
But to the people / her name be magnyfied
To her laude and prayse / honour and reuerence
Her parentes and bretherne / y^e floures of experyence
Haue ben kepte in close / secrete many a day
Wherefore I purpose / somwhat of them to say.

Fyrst I entende / to make playne descripcyon
Of her fathers kyngedome the realme of Mercyens
How longe it endured / under his turycon
Under how many kynges / it had prehemynens
Also of her petygre / the noble excellence
For so many sayntes / of one kyndred certayne
Is harde to be founde / in all the worlde agayne.

Unto this rude werke / myne auctours these shalbe
Fyrst the true legende / and the venerable Bede
Mayster Alfrydus and Wyllyam Maluysburge
Gyrarde / Polycronycon / and other mo in deed
Now glorious god / graunt me to procede
Blessed byrgyn Werburge / my holy patronesse
Helpe me to endyte / I praye the swete maystresse.

¶ A descripcyon of the realme of Mercyens / of bondes
and commodytes of the same.

The yere of our Sauoure / by full cumpulacyon
foure hūdred / nyne & fourty frome his natiuite
Werburge. a. iiii.

As venerable Bede / maketh declaracyon
Duke Hengyst came to this lande in great royalte
With Saxons / Angles / Jutes / thre people myghtye
Desyred by Mortyger / than kynge of Brytons
Came to defende / fro greuous oppressyons.

Also the yeres of our blessed sauoure
Syre hundreth foure score and nyne expresse
The Brytons were expulled / so sayth myne auctoure
From Englande to walles / with great wretchydnes
In Englande than ruled / seuen kynges doubtles
Whose names we purpose / to shewe with lycens
But pryncypally / of the kingdome of Mercyens.

The fyrst realme of Saxons / began in Kent
The yere of grace / foure hundreth fyue and fyfty
Where duke Engystus / in honour excellent
With sceptre and crowne / fyrst reigned royally
The seconde was Southsex / sayth the hystory
Wher Adla and Ella / reigned full ryght
Whiche realme endured / but short tyme in myght.

The thyrde was West saxons / famous and myghty
Where fyrst reigned kynge Cerdicus
The yere of our lorde / fyue hundreth one and twenty
Whiche realme by processe / and power byctoryous
Subdued all other / to hym full memorous
The pryncypall Cytees / of his regalyte
Were in olde season / Wynchester and Saleisbury.

The fourth was Estsex / where duke Erchenwyn
Fyrst reigned kynge / haurynge domynacyon

By the kyng of Merselande / brought ofte to ruyne
The chyet Cytee was Colchester / of his domynyon
Also of cest Englande / was the fyfth kyngdome
Where Alfa crowned / had fyrst the sufferaynte
Of Northfolke and Southfolke / knowen in certaynte.

The fyrthe was the kyngdome of Merlande
Where Cryda was crowned fyrst by auctoryte
Hauynge nyne thyres / obedyent to his hande
As after shall appere / more euydent to be
The seuenth was Northüberlande / vnder Ida & Alle
Whylom dyuyded / in sondry kyngdomes twayne
The chyet Cytee was yorke / wher y^e kyng dyd reygne.

The realme of Mercyens / by olde antyquyte
As playnly declareth / Polycronycon
Thre hundreth yeres / endured in auctoryte
Under eyghtene kynges / worthy nomynyon
Greatest of gouernauce of all this regyon
Where Wulfer reigned / a kyng victoryous
Father to saynt Werburge / byrgyn moost glorpyous.

The bouñdes and lorthyppes / of the sayd Mercyens
As shewen dyuers bokes hytstoryall
Were large and myghty / and of great prehemynens
Where the sayd kyng reigned by power imperryall
This realme to dyscrybe / begyn we shall
At the Cytee of Chester / and the water of Dee
Bytwene Englande and wales / of the west partye

And so transcendyng / by towarde Shrewysbury
By the water of Sabryne / vnto Brystowe

The Est see mesureth / the Est parte truely
The water of Chamys / the south parte doth she we
Flowynge vnto London / whoso dothe it knowe
The water of Humbre was on the north syde
With the water of Mersee / theyr landes to dvyde.

Of the foresayd ryuer / and water of Mersee
The kyng of Mercyens / taketh his name
As moost sure dvydent / to be had in memorye
Mesuryng and metyng / the bondes with great fame
Of Mersee and Northumberlande / kynges of the same
Bitwene cheshyr and lācashyr theyr kygdomes certayne
As auneynt Cronycles descryben it full playne.

The sayd myghty kyngdome / of Mercyens dyd holde
Many noble Cytees / with townes and burghes royall
Whiche Penda optayned / enlarged manyfolde
As Chester / Stafford / Lytchefelde / Couētre memorall
Lyncolne and Huntynghdon / Northampton withall
Leicester and Derby / Cambrydge and Dronforde
Worcester and Brystowe / with other mo & Herforde

Many royall ryuers / were conteyned in the same
With sundry kyndes of fyshes / swete and delycious
It were teduous to she we / of them the dyuers name
In ryuers and in pooles / swymmyng full plentuous
Also forestes / parkes / chases large and beauteous
And all beestes of venery / pleasaunt for a kyng
To cours at lyberte / befound there pasturyng

Also this royall realme / holdeth as we fynde
Habundaunce of fruytes / pleasaunt and profytable

Great plente of cornes / and graynes of euery kynde
With hylles / baleys / pastures / comly and delectable
The soyle and glebe / is set plentuous and comendable
In all pleasaunt propurtes / no part of all this lande
May be compared / to this foresayd Merselande.

The people of Mercyens / the trouthe yf we dare saye
Lordes / barons / knyghtes / with all the comunete
In multure and in batayle / euer the pryce haue they
The kynges grace to serue / moost balyaūt in artylere
In all actes Marcyall / euer hauynge the byctorye
With herte / mynde and harneys / redy day and nyght
Theyr enemyes to subdue / by power mayne & myght.

If they be well ordred / vnder a sure capytayne
And set to suche busynesse / theyr honour to auance
The triumph they optayne / knowen it is certayne
In Englade and Scotlande / & in the realme of Fraunce
Fewe of them haue couñtred / by manhode & baleaūce
Great nombre of enemyes / with knyghthode & polycy
We meane them moost specyall / in the West party.

Many other commodytes / pleasures and propriytes
This sayd realme / holdeth of olde antyquyte
In royalties and lordshyppes / landes and lybertes
Honourably dylated / in worthyp and polyce
Flourynge in wysedome / honours and chyualre
Acrysted by kyng Offa / moost myghty and excellent
Proued in his actes / by playne experyment

This Offa subdued / in hystory as is founde
The kyng of Westsaxons / Northumberlande & Kent

Droue Brytons to wales / out of this lande
And made a depe dytche / for a sure dyuydent
Bytwene Englande and Wales / & to this day presente
Is called dytche Offa / so that no Bryton
On payne of punysshement / Shulde entre this regyon.

Kynge Offa trāslated / as sayth Polycronycon
By myghty power / the see of Canterbury
Unto Lychefelde chyrche / with famous oblacyon
For euer to contynu / confirmed by auctoryte
Also he founded / saynt Albans monasterye
Fyrst of deuocyon / to Rome gaue Peter pens
Thus royall somtyme / was the realme of Mercyens.

¶ A descrypcyon of the Geanalogy of saynt Werburge
and how she descended of foure kynges of this lande / &
of the royall blode of ffraunce.

¶ Regnum Merc. ex pte pris.

This noble prynces / the doughter of Spon
The floure of vertu / and byrgyn glorious
Blessed Saynt Werburge / full of deuocyon
Descended by auncetry / and tytle famous
Of foure myghty kynges / noble and byctoryous
Keynyng in this lande / by true successyon
As her lyfe hystoryall / maketh declaracyon.

The yere of our lorde / frome the natyuyte
Fyue hundreth. xiiii. and also. iiii. score
Whan Austyn was sende / frome saynt Gregorpe
To conuert this regyon / vnto our sauoure
The noble kinge Cryda / than reigned with honoure

Upon the mercyens / whiche kyng was father
Unto kyng Wybba / and Quadiburge his syster.

This Wybba gate Penda / kyng of mercyens
Whiche Penda subdued / fyue kynges of this regyon
Reygnyge thyrty yere / in worthyp and reuerens
Was grauntfater to Werburge / by lynyall successyon
By his quene Kyneswith / had a noble generacyon
Fyue baleant prynces / Penda and kyng Wulfer /
Kyng Ethelred / saint Marceyl / saint marwalde ī fere.

And two holy daughters / blessed and vertuou
Saynt Keneburge / and saynt Keneswyde the byrgyn
Whiche ladies were buryed / full memorous
At peturborowe abbay / and now there lye in thyrne
The sayd kyng Ethelrede / by sufferauce deuyn
Had a pryncce Cochede / whiche after reygned kyng
That trālated Werburge / the .x. yere of her buryenge.

Saynt Merwalde specyfied / vncle to saint Werburge
By his quene saint Ermeberge a prīces daughter of ket
Gate.iii. holy byrgyns / saint myldred & saint mylburge
Saynt Mylgde the thyrde / of vertu equypolent
With a sone Mereum / whiche frome the holy sacramēt
Of baptym was taken / by myracle expresse
To the blys of heuen / to regne there endelesse.

The seconde sone of Penda / we meane kyng Wulfere
A noble balyant prync / by lynyall dyscent
Reygnyng vpon the Mercyens with royalte & power
Mayed saynt Ermenylde / y^e kynges daughter of kent
Where throughe the grace of god omnypotent

They had fayre yssue / saynt Werburge / saynt Kenrede
Saynt wulfade / saynt Ruffyn / in story as we rede.

C Regnum Northunborum /
Ex parte matris.

The secōde realme of whō saynt Werburge dyd descēde
Was of saynt Edwyn / kynge of Northumberlande
Whiche maryed Quadyburge / his ryghtes to defende
Doughter of Cyda / kynge of Merlande
Bytwene them descended / as we vnderstande
Two comly prynces / the fyrst we call Cadfyde
The secōde sone in batayle slayne was named Offyde

Kynge Cadfyde gate Hererc p^e was kynge of Deiram
This Hererc by Beorfwyde his quene fayre & fre
Had saynt Hylde the abbesse / saynt Bede sayth p^e same
Lady also foundresse / of the abbay of Wythby
This sayd kynge Hererc / had another lady
The quene of eest Englāde / saynt Herfswith the hyght
Mother to saynt Serburge / & thre other ladies bryght.

This holy Serburge / full of grace and goodnes
Was maryed to Ercombert / a noble kynge of Kent
Bytwyr them descended / a precyous ryches
The blesyd Ermenylde / humble and pacyent
Whiche for her bertue / was maryed full excellent
To Wulfer kynge of Merciens / with great solempnyte
And mother was to Werburge / a swete floure of chastite

C Regnum Estanglorum /
ex parte matris.

The thyrde noble kyngedome / of her parentage
Was the realme of eest England / whylom i great degre
Cytylus kyng of the same / byctoryous and sage
Gate Redwald his fyrst sone / a chrysten prynce was he
This Redwalde had.ii. sones / flouryng in chyualye
The fyrst was Kenuherus / a noble man of fame
The seconde Corpwaldus / called by his name.

This foresayd kyng Cytylus / had a seconde sone
Called Egnicius / accepted as a martyre
Whiche sayd Egnicius / by lynyall progressyon
Had.iii. noble prynces / that worthy euer were
The fyrst was called Ethelwod / y^e seconde Adelhere
The thyrde was saynt Anna / a kyng moost vertuous
In batayle slayne vnryghtfully / now a martyr glorio⁹

This forsayd kyng Anna / maryed as we rede
The holy prynces Herefwith / for loue and ampte
They had a noble yssue / to encrease theyr mede
The blessed Serburge / saynt Audry of Elye
Saynt Ethelburge the thyrd / in Byges now lyeth she
Saynt Withburge the.iiii. y^e martyr saynt Furwyne
And Aldulph after kyng / which regned a lōge tyme.

The lady saynt Serburge / eldest of them all
A gracyous matrone / enduryng all her lyfe
Was maryed to Ercombert / y^e kyng of Kent royall
They brought fourth a progeny / noble to dyscryue
The blessed Ermenylde / bertuous mayd and wyfe
Whiche lady was mother / by grace of god almyght
Unto blessed Werburge / our confort and our lyght.

C Regnum Cencie et francie / ex parte matris.

The.iiii. myghti kyngdome / of whom this royal pīces
Saynt Werburge descended / was the realme of kent
Where reygned fyrst Hengystus / by byctory & prowes
Whiche was the fourth man / by lygnage euydent
Procedynge fro Woden / a prynce full prepotent
Of whom our pgenytours / Angles / Jutes / & Saxons
Lynpally succeded / kynges of dyuers nacyns.

This foresayd prynce Wode / as dyuers auctours sayne
Was the.xv. fro Noe / by naturall progressyon
Of his eldest sone Sem / descendynge playne
In saxons tongue Beaf / after ryte and custome
Not of the lygne of Japhet / by theyr oppynyon
Retourne we to Hengyst / and to his successoures
And speke of theyr royalte / to please the audytoures.

Ermenrycus kyng of kent / reygned with great power
The yere of our sauoure / fyue hundreth fyue & thyrte
Unto whome Engystus was great graundfather
This sayd kyng Ermenryc / had yssue fayre and fre
A doughter called Ricula / which married was to Nedde
Of Estler and Mydylser / gouernoure and kyng
Of whom a myghty kynred / by proces was comynge.

This Ermenryc gate Ethelbyct full bertuous
Whiche kyng reygned in kent / the yere of our sauour
Fyue hundreth fyue & fyfty / & baptyfed was gracypus
By blessed byshop Austyn / of Englāde called doctour
He was fyrst crysten kyng / & pryncypall protectour
Of the fayth within this lande / and founder was also

Of dyuers holy places / and monasteryes both tow.

This sayd kyng Etheþryc / for the great habundaunce
Of ryches and honour / was maryed solenly
To the prynces Berta / the kynges doughter of fraunce
And of them proceded a vertuous progeny
Eadburg & Etheþburg saintes / whiche Etheþburg truly
By Eowþne kyng of North / had.iiii. prynces honorable
And.iii. holy doughters / gracþous and commendable.

Also kyng Etheþryc / had to his successeure
Kyng Eadbalde / in Kent reþnyng a longe space
He maryed lady Emma / of fraunce the chosen floure
And by her had yssue / saynt Enswyde full of grace
Also prync Emenred his seconde sone / whiche wace
Maryed to quene Osaua / of them dyd procede
Two holy martyrs / Etheþryc and Etheþrede.

This prync Emenred / had.iiii. ladyes byght
Lyke the.iiii. floodes of Paradyse / chynnyng in vertu
The eldest of the systers / saynt Emenberge byght
The seconde saynt Emenburge / the spouses of Ihesu
The thyrde saynt Adeldyde / all byces dyd subdu
The.iiii. saynt Emengyde / sayth they lyues bystowall
Thre of them holy byrgyns / the fourth matrone we call

This foresayd Eadbalde / a souerayne myghty kyng
By Emma of fraunce / had to his enherytoure
The noble kyng Ercumbert / full gracþous in lþyng
Whiche maryed Serburge / with worshyp & honour
The kynges doughter of east England specyfyed afore
This prync loued vertue / prayer and deuocyon
Merburge b i.

Commaūdyng all his realme / to kepe y^e fast of Lenton.

Ercombert. xxx. yere / regnyng in his regaly
Had a noble progeny / in grace and all goodnes
His prynce hyght Egbryct / his seconde sone Lothary
Whiche prynce reygned but ten yere / kyng expresse
Lothary succeded hym / raynyng. xii. yeres doubtlesse
Also he had two doughters / saynt Ermenylde y^e quene
The other hyght saynt Erkenode / a moyne serene.

This lady Ermenylde / was maryed royally
To the aforesayd Uulfer / kyng of Mercys
Bytwene them descended / full graciously
A noble Margaryte / of hye magnyfycens
A roose of Paradyse / full of prehemynens
Most blessed Werburge / the gemme of holynes
Our synguler suffrage / and sterre of our clerenes.

¶ A descrypcyon of the actes & chyualry of kyng Penda
graundfather to saynt Werburge / & of his noble and
vertuous yssue and progenye. Ca. iiii.

The yere of grace. bi. c. fyre and twenty
The foresayd prynce Penda / began for to reygne
The tenth man fro Woden / a prynce in Saxony
Sone and heyre to Wylbbe / sayth myne auctour playne
fifty yeres of aege / that tyme he was certayne
Whan he was fyrst crowned / kyng of Mercys
Thyrti yeres he reygned / with great reuerens.

fyue kynges in batayle / this Penda dyd subdue
Saintes Edwyn & Oswald / kynges of Northūberlāde

With Sygebert / Egnycius / and Anna full of vertu
Thre noble kynges / regnyng in eest Englande
With helpe of Brytones / by Bede we vnderstande
Dylated his regyon / with worshyp and honoures
Moche more than dyd / any of his predecessoures.

He maryed Keneswith / a lady fayre and bryght
And by her had yssue / a goodly generacyon
Peada his prynce / Aulfer a noble knyght
Saynt Ethelred / and Alerwalde full of deuocyon
Also saynt Aersellyn / of holy conuersacyon
Saynt Keneburge / also saynt Keneswyde
Auntess to saynt Aerburge / upon the fathers syde.

Thre of his chyldren / as we vnderstande
Prynce Peada / Kyneburge / and Ethelrede
He maryed with Oswy / Kyng of Northumberlande
Co. iii. of his yssue / for loue and for mede
Aulfer and Alerwalde / the story sayth in dede
Were maryed vnto / the royall blode of Kent
Co Ermenylde and Domueue / two ladyes excellent.

Soone after by grace / the myddyll parte of Mercyens
Under prynce Peada / were baptysed euery chone
Whiche Peada maryed / Elfele with reuerens
Doughter vnto Oswy / kyng of the North regyon
Penda therto graunted / without contradyccyon
Under a fre lycence / his people were at lyberte
Within all his regyon / baptysed for to be.

Also prynce Alfryde / sone to kyng Oswy
Maryed saynt Keneburge / syster to prynce Peada
Aerburge

b. ii.

Whiche sayd Beda / brought from the north party
foure holy preestes / Ced / Beccy / and Adda
To preche to his people / the fourth was Duna
Whiche.iiii.selden seased / day / nyght nor tyme
To conuert the people / vnto chrystes doctryne.

Kynge Penda consented / as afore is sayd
And permytted doctours / to preche in euery place
Throughout his realme / and neuer it denayed
To baptise his subiectes / by fayth and ghostly grace
He ayded them with socour / and helpe in that case
That wolde be conuerted / for theyr synguler mede
As sayth myne auctour / the venerable Bede.

But by the temptacyon / of our ghostly enemy
This sayd kynge Penda / this victoryous knyght
Of balaunt men in armure / rayled a great company
And to the North parties went / purposynge to fyght
And cruelly to flee / by power / mayne / and myght
The foresaid kynge Oswy / as he afore had sayne
Sayt Oswalde his brother / kynge and martyr playne.

Shortly was forgotten / the fauour of his affynyte
That fully was cōtracte / bytwene these kynges twayne
Joyned at the maryages / of theyr chyldren thre
Euer to haue endured / in loue by reason playne
yet Oswy offered Penda / many ryche gyftes certayne
To auoyde his malyce / and for to kepe the peas
Whiche Penda refused / replete with wychednes.

Bytwene these .ii. kynges / was a strōge myghty batell
Not ferre from yorke / ny the flood of Wynwed

In the regyon of Leedes / where by fortune cruell
Kynge Penda perysshed / & carefully was leed
And. xxx. dukes with hym / were slayne and leste deed
The kynge Oswy offered gladly / with good entent
His yonge doughter Edelsted / to god omnyppotent.

He set her for doctryne / to the abbesse saynt Hylde
Lady of Strenghalt / now called Whytby
And gaue. xii. possessyons / a monastery to buryde
Whiche place is from yorke / myles thyrty
He gaue great landes / to his sone in lawe Peade
But the thyrde yere after / this sayd pryncce was slayne
By treason of his wyfe Elfed / for certayne.

¶ How after dethe of Penda & his sone pryncce Peada
his seconde sone Uulfer / father to saynt Werburge was
electe to be kynge of all the Mercyens. Ca. v.

After that this Penda / of Mercyens kynge
In batayle by kynge Oswy / cruelly was slayne
And his pryncce Peada / after hym thre yeres reygnyng
Was put vnto deth / by his queene in certayne
These people of Mercyens / rebelled sore agayne
The foresayd Oswy / kynge of Northumberlande
And hym refused / as ye shall vnderstande.

All the sayd Mercyens / by a generall counsell
Fortyfied themselfe / with power myght and reason
And crowned pryncce Uulfer / as Bede doth vs tell
with honour / worshyp / and greate renowne
Whiche pryncce to kynge Penda / was the seconde sone
This pryncce was preserued / afore tyme secretly
Werburge b. iii.

And saued by his subiectes frome dethe and malady.

This valyaunt prynce / and redoubted knyght
Kynge Aulfer thus crowned / with great prosperyte
Upon the Mercyens regned / by tittle and myght
Whiche realme was dyuyded / whylom in partes thre
Fyrst in the West Marches / & in the South parte truely
The thyrde parte was nonynate / mydle Englonde
Duer them all thre / he reygned as is fonde.

This sayd kynge Aulfer / in honour famous
Was deuoutely baptysed / with great solempnyte
By two holy bysshops / the blessed ffinanus
And bysshop Terumannus / saythe the hystorye
The kynge made a bowe / of hys auctoryte
All temples of ydols / within his reygion
To destroy and chaunge / vnto chrysten relygion.

This Aulfer was polytyke / replete with wysdom
Vpctoryous in batayle / proued by his chyualry
His enemyes oppressed / by manhode and reason
Subdued his aduersaryes / and had the byctory
From his realme expelled / all cruell tyranny
Conquered in batayle / at Ashdun ryght famous
The kynge of West Saxons / called Kenwalcus.

Also he subdued / vnto his Empyre
The Flande Aecta / called the yle of wyght
And after that he had / of it his desyre
He gaue the sayd yle / by tittle full ryght
To the kynge of east Englande / to enlarge his myght
Under that condycyon / that he baptysed wolde be.

And was his godfather / of pure charyte

In lykewyse as this prouynce / of Mercyens
Whylom was greatest realme / within Englande
Many yeres contynuyng in prehemynēs
Ryght so the spyrytualte / well knownen and founde
How fyue bysshop sees / within this sayd Mercfelande
As at Chester / at Lychefelde / also at Worcester
The fourth at Lyncolne / the fyfth at Dorchester.

Forthermore after dethe / of Jerumannus
Bysshop of Lychfelde / Aulfer the sayd kyng
Desyred the archebysshop / and prymate Theodorus
To graunt them a bysshop / of holy luyng
To gouerne the people / by spyrytuall techyng
To shewe to his subiectes / the ensample of vertu
And to preche and teche / the fayth of Chryst Ihesu

This holy archebysshop / and prymate Theodorus
Desyred saynt Cedda / of the kyng Oswy
For his perfeccyon / and luyng vertuous
To be remoewed / to the prouyce of Mercy
Kyng Aulfer was gladde / of his comyng trully
Ryght so were all / the people of his realme
Thankyng therfore / the kyng of Jerusalem.

Kyng Aulfer graunted / to saynt Cedda the cōfessoure
Chan bysshop of Lychefelde / moche possessyon
To edify chyrches / vnto chrystes honoure
But namely he gaue a certayne mansyon
In the prouynce of Lyndesy / ny vnto Lyncolne
Suffycient to sustyfe / and well for to content

fiftty seruauntes / of good relygyous obedyent.

This noble sayd prynce / and redoubted souerayne
flourynge in manheed / wysedome and polycy
Excelled the peres / of this realme certayne
In person / fortitude / and proued chyualry
Lyberall to his seruauntes / gentyll in company
Gracyous to the poore / and a sure protectour
A founder of chyches / and a good benefactour.

¶ A lytell descrypcyon of the noble maryage bytwene
Kyng Aulfer & saynt Ermenylde y^e kynges doughter
of Kent / & of the solēpnite done at y^e same season. Ca. vi.

In meane whyle the kyng / mynded maryage
By the sufferaunce of our lorde god omnyotent
Issue to encrease / acordynge to his lygnage
After hym to succede / kyng and presydent
He mynded moost / the kynges doughter of Kent
Prynces Ermenylde / nomynate she was
A beautefull creature / replete with great grace.

Certaynly her father / was called Ercomberte
As afore is specyfied / the kyng of Kent
Her mother Serburge / humble in her herte
Of whome Ermenylde / a lady excellent
Lynally descended / by tytle full auntyent
Her graundfather / Edbalde kyng Ethelbyrces sone
The fyrst crysten prynce / of Saxons nacyon.

Of foure myghty kyngdomes / he is descended
From the royall blode of fraunce / also of Kent

Upon her fathers party / as afore is notyfyed
And on her mothers syde / by lyne auntyent
Frome the east Englande / famous and excellent
Also of Nothumberlande / flouryng in honour
Conuerted and baptysed / vnto our sauyour.

This sayd Ermenylde / this floure of vertue
Was euer dysposed / from her natyuyte
Unto the dyscyplene / of our lorde Ihesu
Enspired with his grace / and benygnyte
Refused this worlde / ryches and vanyte
He vsed the maners / of sadde dysposycyon
Passyng fragyll youth / and naturall reason.

Suche synguler confort / of vertuous doctryne
In her so dyd water / a pure perfyte plante
Whiche dayly encreased / by sufferauce deuyne
Merueylously growyng / in her freshe and barnaunt
With dyuers propyrtes / of grace exuberant
As sobrynes / dyscrecyon / and mekenesse byrgynall
Obedyence / grauyte / and wysedome naturall.

Euery tree or plante / is proued euident
Whither good or euill / by experyence full sure
By the budde and fruyte / and pleasaunt descent
As swete tree byngeth forth / by cours of nature
Swete fruyte and delycious / in tast and berdure
Wright so Ercombert / by his quene moost mylde
Brought graciously forth / the swete Ermenylde.

She folowed her father / in worship and honour
As her mother Serburge / she toke mytacyon
Merburge c.i.

To lyue in clenness / presentynge in behauour
Her father in power / her mother in relygyon
Humble in herte / haupinge compassyon
Pyteous and lyberall / where was necessyte
Joyfull to obserue / the dedes of charyte.

Forthere of her lyfe / to make declaracyon
As the true legende playnly dothe expresse
Consyder the hystory / with good inspeccyon
Of blessed Serburge / that noble pryncesse
The sayd conuersacyon / and ghostly swetenesse
That is perceyued / in her holy mother
The same perfeccyon / was in the other.

Neuerthelesse Ermenylde / escape ne myght
Worldely honours / and seculer dygnyte
As requyred so noble a state of ryght
Ryches / possessyon / namely her beauty
But vnto maryage / compelled was she
Of her parentes / contrary to her entent
To whome she was founde / euer obedyent.

This noble lady / by deuynne prouydens
Elected to her / a spouse commendable
A balyaunt prynce / the kynges sone of Mercyens
Called kyng Aulfer / famous and honorable
Reygnyng in Mercelande / with ioy incomparable
Excellynge many other / prynces of this regyon
In ryches / retynu / fortune / honour / and wysdome

At this maryage / was moche solempnyte
Her father Ercomberte / and her frendes all

Tho prynces her brcles / Egbyct and Lothary
The kynge of cest Englande / Abdulph in speccvall
Dukes / erles / barons / and knyghtes in generall
Whiche sayd company / were redy that same day
To worship the matrymony / in theyr beest aray.

This royall maryage / was solempnyfied
With synguler pleasures / ryches and royalte
Theyr frendes cosyns / redy on euery syde
To do theyr deuoyre / and shewe humanitye
Nothyng wantyng / euery thyng was plente
Of delycate metes / and myghty wyne stronge
With mynstrels / melody / and myrthes amonge.

When this fayre prynces / resplendent in vertue
Came vnto Mercelande / in the order of matrymony
Than grace with good gouernaunce / dyd byce subdue
Vertue was maystres / chiefe ruler and lady
The faythe of holy chyrche / dyd growe and multiply
Relygion encreased / honour and prosperyte
In euery place pacyence / true loue and charyte.

At the solempne spousage / of this lady bryght
Kynge Gulfer promysed / on his fydelyte
Errours to correcke / by his wysdome and myght
Clere to expell / all sectes of ydolatre
Frome his realme / and fulfyll by his auctoryte
The promysse truely made / at the fonte of baptyne
The chyrche to conserue / and saue it from ruyne.

The myghty realme of Mercens / also of Kent
That season were brought / bothe vnto bryte
Merburge

And as one kyngedome / ruled full excellent
They subiectes and seruauntes / in tranquillite
Kynge Aulfer by his quene / had a noble progenye
Aulfade and Ruffyn / with prynce Kenrede
And Werburge / of whome we purpose to procede.

CA breue declaracyon of the holy lyfe and conuersacyon
of saynt Werburge / bled in her tender youthe / aboue
the comyn cours of nature. Ca. vii.

THis blessed lady / and royall prynces
Descendynge of noble / and hye parentage
Was doughter to Aulfer / the legende dothe rehers
Kynge of Mercelande / and of famous lynage
Her mother Ermenylde / ioyned to hym in maryage
They dwelled somtyme / a lytell frome Stone
At a place in Staffordeshyre / amydde his regyon.

They had bytwene them / other chyldren thre
Aulfade and Ruffyn / martyrs full glorvous
Synt Kenrede his prynce / of greate auctoryte
Cumylate at Rome / a confessor gracyous
The lyues of these thre / we wyll not now dyscus
But speke of the ghostly / and meke conuersacyon
Of blessed Werburge / now at this season.

For as declareth / the true Passyonary
A boke wherin / her holy lyfe wyrtten is
Whiche boke remayneth / in Chester monastery
I purpose by helpe / of Ihesu kynge of blys
In any wyse to reherse / any sentence amys

But folowe the legende / and true hystory
After an humble style / and from it ytell bary.

This blessed Merburge / from her natyvyte
Followinge the counseyll / of her noble parentes
Dysposed her selfe / euer to humylyte
Obedyent to them / with all reuerens
Loth to dysplease / or make any offens
Or dysquyet any reasonable creature
Thus was her maner / in youthe be ye sure.

Sadde and demure / of her countenaunce
Stable in gesture / proued in euery place
Sobre of her wordes / all vertu to auaunce
Humble / meke / and mylde / replete with grace
Many vertuons maners / in her founde there was
And dyuers gyftes naturall / to her appropriate
As was conuenient / for so noble a state.

And as she encreased / moore and more in age
A newe plant of goodnes / in her dayly dyd spryng
Great grace and vertue / were set in her ymage
Wherof her father / had moche merueyllyng
Her mother mused / of this ghostly thyng
To behold so yonge / and tender a may
From vertu to vertu / to procede euery day.

No merueyll it is / who so taketh hede
In naturall thynges / the dyuers operacyon
Dothe not a royall rose / from a breere procede
Passyng the stocke / with pleasaunt dylectacyon
The swete ryuer passeth / by due probacyon
Merburge

c.iii.

His heed and fountayne / ryght so dothe she
Tranſcende her parentes / with great benygnyte.

And tho her bretherne / delyted for to here
For theyr ſoule helthe / ghofly exortacyon
yet ſhe them paſſed / manyfolde more clere
In loue of our lorde / and meke conuerſacyon
And lyke as Ihebus / in his heuently regyon
Paſſed other ſtretes / ſhynnyng moost pure
So dothe this byrgyn / aboue the cours of nature.

Lordes / dukes / barons / within the kynges hall
Merueyled on her maners / and conſtaunte ſobynnes
The plente of wyſedome / and dyſcrecyon withall
In ſo tender age / they neuer knewe expreſſe
Her mynde ſo perfyte / auoydynge all ylnes
But they knewe well / it pretended by all reaſone
Synguler grace and goodnes / to her comynge ſoone.

Affyrmyng on this wyſe / yf ſhe wolde contynu
With ſuche vertuous maner / in yeres of hye dyſcrecyon
That ſhe ſholde do honour / by the grace of Iheſu
Unto all her kynrede / and ſynguler conſolacyon
An enſample of vertu / and humylyacyon
Theyr conforte / theyr treſure / and ſterre full bryght
And cheſe lumynary / ſhynnyng day and nyght.

fyſt in the mornynge / to chyrche ſhe wolde go
ſollowynge her mother / the quene euery day
With her boke and bedes / and departe not them fro
Here all deuyn ſeruyce / and her deuocyons ſay
And to our bleſſed ſauour / mekely on knees pray

Dayly hym desyrynge / for his endeles grace and pyte
To kepe her frome synne / and preserue her in chastyte.

Where youthe is dysposed / of naturall mocyon
To dysportes and pleasures / full of banys
This mayde was euer / of sadde dysposycyon
Constaunt and dyscrete / still and womanle
Gladde in her soule / to here speke of chastyte
Clenne and sobrenes / and ioyfull for to here
Ghostly exortacyons / to her herte moost dere.

¶ How this yonge byrgyn saynt Werburge was desy-
red of dukes & erles in maryage / and of the answere she
gaue to the / in auoydng worldly pleasures. Ca.viii.

AS tender youthe passed / this blessed maydyn
Dayly encreased / more and more in vertue
In ghostly science / and vertuons dyscyplyne
Oblerynge the doctryne / of our lorde Ihesu
Had his commaundementes / in her herte full tru
So that no creature / more perfyte myght be
In vertuons gyftes (by grace) than she.

She was replete / with gyftes naturall
Her bysage moost pleasaunt / sayre and amiable
Her goodly eyes / clerer than the crystall
Her countenaunce comly / swete and commendable
Her herte lyberall / her gesture fauourable
She lytell confyderynge / these gyftes transytory
Set her felycyte / in chyst perpetually

She hadde moche worshyp / welthe / and ryches
Werburge c.iiii.

Vestures / honoures / reuerence and royalte
The ryches she dysposed / with great mekenesse
To the poore people / with great charyte
But her sadnes / constaunce / and humylyte
Vertue / gentylnes / so pacyent and colde
Transcended all these other / a thousande folde.

The vertuous maners / and excellent fame
Of this holy byrgyn / redoubted so ferre
In all this regyon / in praylynge her name
That the nobles of this lande / wolde not dysferre
But with ryche apparell / and myghty power
Came for to seke her / lyke as to Salomon
Quene Saba approached / to here of his wysedome.

So lykewyse some came / to her of her vertue
Some of her sadnesse / and prudent dyscrecyon
Some for her constaunce / so stable and true
Some of her chastyte / and pregraunt reason
Some for her beaute / and famous wysdome
And some that were borne / of kynges lygnage
Desyred yf they myght / haue her in maryage.

In beaute ampyable / she was equall to Rachell
Comparable to Sara / in fyne fydelyte
In sadnes and wysdome / lyke to Abygaell
Replete as Delbora / with grace of prophete
Equyvalent to Ruth / she was in humylyte
In pulchrytude Rebecca / lyke Hester in Iolynesse
Lyke Iudyth in vertue / and proued holynesse.

The prynce of Westsaxons / a pere of this lande

Wyllynge to haue her by way of maryage
With humble reuerence / as we vnderstande
Sayd to her these wordes / wysely and sage
O souerayne lady / borne of hye lynage
O beautefull creature / and imperyll prynces
This is my full mynde / that I now rehers.

From my fathers realme / hyder I am come
Unto our presence / yf ye be so content
With worshyp and honour / and moche renowne
In all honest maner / aperyng euydent
My mynde is on you set / with loue feruent
To haue you in maryage / all other to forsake
If it be your pleasure / thus me for to take.

ye shalbe asured / a quene for to be
ye shall haue ryches / worshyp / and honour
Royall ryche appareyll / and eke the sufferaynte
Precyous stones in golde / worthy a kynges trefour
Landes / rentes / and lybertees / all at your pleasur
Seruauntes euery houre / your byddynge for to do
With ladyes in your chambre / to wayte on you also.

With these kynde wordes / the byrgyn abashed sore
And with mylde countenaunce / answered hym agayne
The playnes of her mynde / to rest for euermore
Sayenge : o noble prynce / I thanke you now certayne
For youre gentyll offer / shewed to me so playne
ye be well worthy / for your regalyte
To haue a better maryage / an hundreth folde than me.

But now I shewe you / playnly my true mynde

My purpose was neuer / marved for to be
A lorde I haue chosen / redeemer of mankynde
Ihesu the seconde persone in trynyte
To be my spouse / to Whome my byrgynyte
I haue depely bowed / endurynge all my lyfe
His seruauit to be / true spouses and wyfe.

Therefore noble prynce / hertfully I you pray
Tempte me no forther / after suche condycyon
Whiche am so stedfast / and wyl be nyght and day
Neuer for to chaunge / nor make alteracyon
Take ye this answere / for a sure conclusyon
The promyse I haue made / and bowe of chastyte
Endurynge my lyfe / shall neuer broken be.

Dyuers other astatcs / came her for to assaile
Made instaunt requestes / vnto this byrgyn fre
For all theyr busynesse / they myght not preuaile
So constaunt fyrm & stable / in herte & mynde was she
A mountayne or hyll / soner leue ye me
Myght be remoued / agaynst the course of nature
Than she for to graunte / to suche worldly pleasure.

She well confydered / the texte of holy scrypture
Who byleueth her chaste / for the loue of Ihesu
The temple of god / they be clypped sure
And shalbe rewarded / for that noble vertu
An hundreth folde (by grace) byces to subdu
And heuen for to haue / at theyr departynge
Whiche she remembred wysely / aboute all thyng.

¶ How y^e false Werhode desyred kynge Aulser to haue

Merburge his doughter in maryage. And how v^e kyng
graunted therto. Ca. ix.

As afore is sayd / whan Penda the kyng
By saynt Oswy kyng / at Leedes was slayne
And Aulfer his sone / the fourth yere solowynge
Was baptysed and crowned / By bysshop ffynane
A solempne boue he made / faythfull and certayne
All temples of ydolles / in his realme to destroy
And chaunge them to chyrches / and newe edify.

The same he promysed / as he was true knyght
Whan that he maryed / blessed Ermenylde
Dedyng sone the iustyce / of god almyght
For his fathers demerytes / vnreconsyled
On hym to fall sodeynly / and so be begyled
Promysynge amendes / at his conuertyon
Unto holy chyrche / with humble deuocyon.

Whiche kyng Aulfer / as was the more pyte
By the wycked counseyll / of a fals knyght
Called Merbode / ranne soone in apostasy
For a lytell whyle / wantynge perfyte lyght
The byghtnes of the day / was tourned to nyght
Whan he gaue credence / that creature vnto
Prolongynge the actes / he promysed to do.

Under kyng Aulfer / chefe stewart of his hall
Was this false Merbode / ruler of euery porte
Whome the lady Venus / brought vnto thall
Perfed and wounded / so greuously his harte
Enflammed with loue / and with her fyre darte

Plonget with sorowe / syghynge day and nyght
The beaute of Werburge / moeued so his syght.

The blynde goddes Cupyde / bered so fore his mynde
With interyor loue / and sensuall desyre
Of worldely affeccyon / that reste coude he none fynde
His spyryte was troubled / he brenned as dothe the fyre
Upon this holy byrgyn / his loue was so entyre
To haue her in maryage / was all his intent
That euery houre was a moneth / after his iudgement.

Prouyded in his mynde / how that he well myght
Enforce hym wysely / with boldynesse and polycye
To shewe his full entent / in maner good and ryght
No dyspleasure taken / bpon his lordes partye
By this ymagynacyon / he fell bpon his knee
Afore his lorde and kyng / desyrynge a petrycyon
His mynde to declare / with fully grace of pardon.

Excellent prynce he sayd / and moost worthy kyng
That reygnes now within the realme of Englande
Flouryng in chyualry / in honour encreasyng
Trāscendynge other prynces / of this forsayd lande
My full intencion / now ye shall vnderstande
Requyrynge your grace / in this poore cyscumstaunce
At my petrycyon / to take no greuaunce.

My synguler good lorde / hertfully I you pray
With instaunte request / and humble supplicacyon
Graunte me your doughter Werburge / as ye maye
To haue her in maryage / auoydynge all treason
If your grace deny / this present petrycyon

Dethe me behoues / full soone and hastely
My loue is so feruent / there is no remedy.

Stande by Werbode / kynges Aulfer than sayd
Our chyfe champpyon / in all our chyualry
your humble desyre / shall not be denyd
Of Werburge our daughter / now consent wyll we
If ye may optayne / her wyll and mynde truele
Her mothers also / vnder that condycyon
We graunt her to you / at your meke suggestyon.

Of this gracyous answer / a gladd man he was
Reioysyng in his herte / began to conspyre
Castyng in his mynde / craftely by compas
How he myght optayne / to the hye empyre
And reygne after Aulfer / at his owne desyre
But tho man prepose / god dysposed all
Who clymbeth to hye / often hath a fall.

¶ How the quene saynt Ermenylde wolde not cōsente
thereto / & how her bretherne saynt Aulfade and Ruffyn
were agaynst the sayd maryage. Ca.x.

Of this busynesse / whan the quene had knowlege
Namely of Werbode / the greuous presumpcyon
How he had moeued / throught his wyched rage
The kyng in suche causes / by synghuler petycyon
And how the kyng consented / to his supplicacyon
She was sore greued / at this prowde crafty knyght
Called hym in presence / and sayd these wordes ryght.

Thou wyched tyraunt / and unkynde creature

folowyng thyne appetyte / and sensualyte
Thou cruell pagane / presumyng at thy pleasure
Bynded with ygnorance / and infydelyte
Who gaue the lycence / and suche auctoryte
Our doughter Werburge / to desyre of the kyng
Without our counseyll / therto consentyng.

Consyder ryght well / thy kynred and pedegre
It is well knowen / thou arte comen of nought
Nothor of duke / erle / lorde / by auncetre
But of bylayne people / yf it be well sought
Agaynst our honour / now that thou haste wrought
Whiche consequently / shall be to thy payne
For all thy labour / is spende in bayne.

Thou knowes of a certayne / refused she haste
Many a ryche maryage / within this londe
A thousande tymes better / than euer thou wase
Is now ozels shalbe / by any maner fonde
Our doughter to the / shall neuer be bonde
Nor suche a caytyfe / shall haue no powere
With kynges blode royall / to approche it nere.

Under my souerayne lorde / and me also
An offycer thou arte / and of great royalte
To be a true seruante / now thou arte our foo
Tried / proued / founde fals / in eche degre
Thou haste well deserued / to be hanged on a tre
For thy mysdede / thou shall soone repent
Thy hye presumpcyon / proude and dysobedyent.

As for our doughter / and dere derlyng

By the grace of god / and our aduyfement
Soone ſhalbe marped / to the moost myghty kyng
That euer was boꝛne / and in this erth lent
We meane our ſauour / lorde omnyꝑotent
Wherefoꝛe thy wretchydnes / wyll vpon the lyght
Thou ſaynted traytour / out of our ſyght.

With that ſaynt Werburge / came into preſence
Afoꝛe her mother / and all the company
Doynge her duty / with all due reuerenc
Folowynge her doctryne / full ſappently
With lycence optayned / ſpake euꝑdently
After ſuche maner / that all the audyence
Reioyſed to here / her luſty eloquence

O ſoueraigne lady / and kynges doughter dere
My dere mother / ouer all thyng tranſytoꝛy
O gracious pꝛynces / and quene to kyng Mulſere
To your ghosſtly counſeyll / do me euer apply
As I haue promyſed / ryght euꝑdently
To the kyng of kynges / and lorde celeſtyall
I wyll obſerue / enduryng this lyfe mortall.

And thou falſe Werbode / folowynge ſenſualyte
I meruayle greatly / thy hye preſumpcyon
To moeue our father / with ſuche audacyte
Knowynge my mynde / ſet on relyggyon
yet foꝛ thy ſoule helthe / accepte this leſſon
Aſke mercy and grace / of my ſpouſe eternall
Leſt vengeance ſodeynly / vpon the do fall.

Wherewith her bretherne / Mulſade and Ruſſyn

Two noble prynces / manfull sadde and wyse
Sore bered with peyne / they hertes were within
At this false stewart / whiche can so deuyse
Agayne they honour / to do suche preiudyse
As to attempte they father the kynge
In so great a mater / they not consentynge.

They called Merebode / afore them all
Savenge thou cartyse / who gaue the lycence
To moeue this cause / so hy and specyall
Touchynge a lady / of suche preheminence
A kynges doughter / of moche magnyfyence
None comparable to hym / in all this regyon
In honour / royalte / power / and dyscrecyon.

And as our mother sayd / to the bysorne
Loke well thy progeny / and all thy lynage
A byllayne orels wers / sothly / thou was borne
Now our dere syster / wolde haue in maryage
As semynge for a prynce / of hye parentage
Than for suche a carle / by a prouerbe auncient
A lad to wedde a lady / is an inconuenient.

Therefore we charge the / bpon greuous peyne
Kloue no suche mater / nor speke of it no more
For yf suche mocyon / come to vs agayne
Of hye presumpcyon / as is done afore
Thou shalt repent / the cause and dede full sore
Now we commaunde the / no forther to contryeue
But cease of suche busynesse / in peyne of thy lyue.

¶ How the false Mervode complayned bpon Mulfade

and Iussyn to kyng Aulfare by malyce and enuy / and
was the cause of theyr dethe. Ca. xi.

THis wycked Werreode / the bedyll of Belyall
The minister of myschef / & sergeant of sathanas
Contyderinge he was / despyfed of them all
And sore rebuked / for his outragious trespass
He breemed in enuy / as a man without grace
Cast in his mynde / how he myght wroken be
Upon her bretherne / by some subtylfe.

Euer from that tyme / he lay in wayte
Seking occasions / on them to complayne
Dayly ymagyned / with subtyll deceyte
Them to subdue / and cause to be slayne
Attendyng oportuynite / to take them in a trayne
By the false entysement / of his mayster Belyall
Prompte to all myschefe / as dyscypyle naturall.

In fauour of his prynce / by crasse he hym brought
(As now is in custome) with false flattery
Some please theyr mayster / and that is ryght nought
So dyd this Werreode / by subtyll polycy
His bengeable mynde / was hymselfe to magnify
And utterly to lose / these prynces twayne
Or destroye hymselfe / by mysfortune playne.

Lyke as Archythofell / chefe counselour to absalon
Sundry tymes moeued hym / vnto baryaunce
And with kyng Alluerus / in fauour was Amon
Counseyllynge hym euer / vnto great myschaunce
In lyke cause Werreode / moeued to bengeaunce
Werburge. d.i.

Was chefe counſeler / to Aulfer the kyng
Whiche brought hym ſelfe to ſhame / and euyl endynge.

The elder prynce Aulfade / in his dyſporte
Uſed haukyng / huntynge / for a paſt tyme
But vnto huntynge namely / was his reſorte
Euery day in the morowe / longe afore pryme
And as it fortun'd / vpon a tyme
A myghty harte reyled was / courſed a longe ſpace
Whome Aulfade purſued / with pleaſure and ſolace.

This harte ſore ſtrayned / ranne for his ſocour
As all deer done / of theyr propre
To a well with water / after his great labour
Hym to reconforte / and the more freſher be
Wherby ſaynt Cead / had his oratorye
The wylde harte there lay / full ſecrete and ſtyll
And ſuffered this holy man / to do all his wyl.

This bleſſed byſſhop moeued with pyte
Couered this ſayd harte / with bowes and leues alſo
Put a ſmall corde / aboute his necke trule
And after commaunded hym ſpedly to go
To the wylde woodes / whens he came fro
His paſture to ſeke / for ſaynt Cead knewe truly
It was a ſygne folowynge / of ſome great myſery.

(As Bede wytnelleth) this holy confeſſour
Was byſſhop of Lychefelde / and Couentre
Whiche for the loue of our ſauour
In wylderneſſe dwelled / all ſolytarye
Contented with fruytes / of the wylde tree

With rootes / herbes / water / for his sustentacyon
Enduryng pe naunce / with due contemplacyon.

This venerable pryncce / ensuyng this great harte
Approched to his cell / with great dylgencce
Tenderly requyryng / where and in what parte
This harte escaped / so ferre out of presence
This holy man answered / with all reuerence
Beestes / byrdes / fowles / I kepe none at all
But I knowe the instructour / of thy helthe eternall.

By this brute beest / thou shall perceyue well
The sacramentes of holy chyrche euerychone
To encrese thy byleue / by our ghostly counsell
And so to be baptysed / and haue remysyon
By dyuers brute beestes / for mannes saluacyon
Our lord hath shewed / secretes mystycall
To his electe persones / by grace supernall.

To Noe came conforte / after the great deluge
By a douue / byngyng a braunche of Olyue
To the prophet Hely / a rauē dyd refuge
Brought hym his sustenaunce / and saued his lyue
Unto saynt Eustach / full memoratyue
Our lord appered / in a hartes lykenes
To whome he obeyed / gladly with mekenes.

Of whiche examples / pryncce Gulsade gladd was
Thankyng god and saynt Cead / that he thyder come
And sayd holy father / fulfilled with grace
If ye can supply / my instaunte petycyon
That the sayd harte / myght retourne hyder soone
Werburge. d.ii.

Whiche is now in wyldernesse / vnto our presence
Than to your doctryne / I wyll gyue fully credence.

Saynt Cead vnto prayer / deuoutely went
And the wyld harte / frome the wood came hastely
With the corde in his necke / apperynge euydent
And in theyr presence / stode full ryght soberly
My sone than he sayd / byleue than stedfastly
Understande ye may / all thyng possible is
To a faythfull persone / that perfytely byleuys.

Aulfade confor ted / and in the fayth probate
fell downe to his kete / with humble deuocyon
Despyr ynge baptym / to be regenerate
Unto our sauyour / for his soules saluacyon
Saynt Cead blessed / the well that season
And baptysed this prynce / in name of the trynyte
Was preest and godfather / for want of compayne.

This chrysten prynce / tar yed with hym all nyght
In fastyng / prayer / and medytacyon
And was refresshed / naturally in syght
With bodyly and ghostly sustentacyon
The next day receyued / the holy comunyon
With lycence departed / to his father agayne
The harte to the forest / recour sed certayne.

The thyrde day after / his brother Ruffyn
followyng the same harte / by deuyne prouydence
Was well instructed / in ghostly doctryne
Baptysed by saynt Cead / & communed with reuerence
And as it fortun ed / by playne experyence

Of all the proces done / to the elder brother
All thynges dyd happe / ryght so to the other.

Afore this season / chrystes sayth moost gracyous
Thurgh this lande / was preched in euery place
By bysshop Jynane / and Jerumannus
Whiche Jeruman of east Englande / fyrst bysshop was
And with saynt Ermenylde / came hyder by grace
yet fully conuerted / was not Mersee regyon
Clene frome ydolatry / vnto this season.

These forsayd prynces / conuerted newly
By blessed Cead / to chrysten relygyon
Dayly to hym resorted / for counseyll ghostly
To encrease in vertue / and holy perfeccyon
With lycence pretended / they wolde togyder come
Vnto his oratory / from the kynges hall
Under colour of Huntynge / as they dyd it call.

And as it is wyten / in holy scrypture
Whoso is a sure frende / loueth stedfastly
And who is enemy / putteth dyligent cure
Ayschese to accomplyshe / moost studyously
The false Wrebode suspectynge / euidently
The newe conuersyon / of these prynces twayne
Prepared hym craftely / to take them in a trayne.

He watched on them / secretly euery day
To knowe theyr resorte / and vnto what place
Lyke as a hounde folowynge / these prynces to bytray
Or a dogge dothe a dere / by sent of the chas
Whan he had perceyued / how all thynges was.

He compased in mynde / by false inuencyon
To complayne to the kynge / for theyr destruccyon.

My synguler goode lorde / and moost pryncypall
Sayd this Werebode / the fals traytour
Pleaseth your goodnes / and grace specyall
To my supplicacyon / to be a protectour
Ye haue two prynces / myghty in honour
Whiche are my lordes / and euer shalbe
If they wolde be true / to your soueraynte

They haue refused / the more pyte is
your aunceynt lawes / and sectes euerychone
And with your lycence / haue done yet more amys
ffor now they be subiecte / to a newe relygyon
Utterly refusynge / your decrees and olde custome
ffolowynge the counseyll / and mynde of a senyor
Called bysthop Cead / theyr specyall auctor.

your straye commaundmentes / they dayly despyce
And purpose I tell you / in secretenes
Unto your persone / to do moche preiudyce
To murther or poyson you / shortly doubtles
And so for to reygne / and gouerne your ryches
Bytwene them twayne / to dreyde your lande
By fals conspyracy / as ye shall vnderstande.

With these false tales / and many other mo
The kynge was moeued / to malyce and yre
By his compleccyon / as he was wont to do
More cruell than a beest / as feruent as the fyre
Depely affyrmynge / that dethe shulde be theyr hyre

If he myght take them / in any place
They shulde be slayne / and suffer withouten grace.

In the morowe after / whan Phebus began to clere
The kynge toke Werbode / with hym secretly
To try out the truthe / and how it wolde appere
Wheder his prynces / were gone to the oratory
If it were so / he sende hym pryuely
To gyue them knowlege / of his entent
For to remooue / from his hasty Judgment.

The father had pyte / vpon his chyldren naturall
Wolde not haue slayne them / the sothe to say
Wherefore he sende / the seruaunt of Belyall
To conuay them fro thens / some other way
The kynge knewe hymselfe / not able that day
To refrayne his yre / and cruell hastynesse
Gyuen to hym of nature / in suche great dystresse.

This wycked Werbode / came to the oratory
And sawe these prynces / in great deuocyon
Counceyled his message / by malyce and enuy
Retournd to the kynge / hastely and soone
Newly complaynyng / by fals ymagynacyon
A hundreth folde worse / than at the fyrst tyme
With new addycyons / to byngne them to ruyne.

And whan the kynge / approached nygh the cell
Herynge the complayntes / of this fals knyght
The chyldren perceyued / a boyce ryght well
Celled of theyr prayers / and came forth full ryght
On whome whan Aulfere / had ones a syght

He was sore moeued / as hote as the fyre
Agaynst her chyldren / that loued hym entyre.

But by the malyce / and wycked temptacyon
Of the deuyll / mannes olde mortall enemy
And what by the false crafty suggestyon
Of Wycked Mlerebode / fulfylled with enuy
And by his owne hastynesse / and cruell fury
These prynces were slayne / Aulfade and Ruffyn
Now glorious martyrs / reygnyng in heuyn.

After whan kynge Aulfer / approched his castell
And bnneth was entred / into his hall
Incontynently a spyryte / the false fende of hell
Entred fals Mlerebode / after the people all
Inwardly hym bered / with peynes contynuall
That his armes and handes / he dyd horrybly tere
Whiche todayne vengeaunce / all the courte dyd fere.

He rored and yelled / lyke a wyld bull
Shewed all the myschefe / malyce and enuy
Done agaynst the martyrs / with a mynde yrefull
So sore constrayned / with peynes greuously
The deuyll ceased not / his dolours to multiply
Tyll his fylthy soule / compelled sore was
For to expyre / for his hydeous trespass.

¶ How kynge Aulfer was conuerted & toke great re-
pentaunce for his offences. And by the counseyll of saynt
Ceade was a deuoute man / and a good benefactour to
holy chyrche / and a founder of dyuers holy places rely-
gyous.

Ca. xii.

Than Aulfer consyderynge / with due dyscrecyon
His cruell hastynes / and furvous mynde
How ferre he had / abused his reason
Agaynst his chyldren / by nature and kynde
He sore repented / in hystory as we fynde
His greuous trespass / and homycyde binnaturall
In consyence greued / for his synnes mo: tall.

Namely lamentynge / in soule his apostasy
After his baptyme / and ghostly conuercyon
And for the departure / of his prynces truly
Contrary to ryght / kynde and all reason
The losse of his fame / through this regyon
A dethe to his quene / and his louers all
Greuous to his kynnesmen / and frendes naturall.

All these consydered / with due cyrcumstaunce
He wayled and weped / sobbynge full sore
Plonged in sorowe / heuynes / and greuaunce
Lamentynge his offence / a thousande tymes therfore
His intollerable peyne / encreased more and more
Wofully he went / to his bed by and by
Supposynge some dethe / withouten any remedy.

Some of his louers / beyng there present
Gaue hym theyr counseyll / to hunte in the forest
Some to dysportes / and pleasures euydent
Some vnto melody / all thoughtes to degest
But Ermenylde his quene / whiche loued hym best
Counseyled hym truly / to take contrycyon
And mendes make / by due satysfaccyon.

Merburge.

e.i.

Of this ghosly counseyll / the kynge was very glad
And in the morowe after / prepared besyly
With mekenesse to seke / blessed saynt Cead
So whan the kynge came / to his oratory
The bysshop was at masse / and ryght consequently
fro heuen descended / so glorious a lyght
That of the mystery / Aulfer had no syght.

Whan masse was ended / saynt Cead his bestures caste
Upon the sonne beame / by myracle there hangynge
Supposynge on a forme / and made moche haste
To mete at the doore / mekely the sayd kynge
Whiche laye there prostrate / penaunce desyringe
With reuerence hym eleuate / and gaue an exortacyon
The kynge was agreable / for to do satysfaccyon.

The bysshop hym enioyned / in parte of penaunce
To destroye all ydolles / and sectes of ydolatry
In all his realme / and the temples of paganes
To translate to the honour / of god almyghty
With preestes and clerkes / to pray and synge deuoutly
Also peas and iustyce / to be kepte continuall
With the werkes of mercy / to be vsed in specyall.

Forther he enioyned hym / of his charyte
Monasteryes to make / of great perfeccyon
Endowed with landes / possessed in lyberte
Therin for to set / men of relygyon
To pray to our lorde / for his saluacyon
Whiche Aulfer promysed / to fulfyll gladle
As soone as he myght / by possybyltye.

Then the foresayd kynge / and the holy confessor
Went to theyr prayers / in the oratory
And as the kynge looked up / to our sauour
The sayd sacrat vestures / he sawe evidently
Hangynge on the sonne beame / full merueylously
His gloues / his gyrdell / the kynge had vpon
Whiche shortly to grounde / falled adowne.

Wherby he perceyued / the great holynesse
Of blessed saynt Ceas / and interyor deuocyon
Desyred his prayer / dayly with mekenesse
To almyghty god / for his remyssyon
Frome thens departed / with his benedycyon
Joyfull in his soule / towarde his place
Thankynge god mekely / of his great grace .

As the kynge promysed / to our sauour
Shortly he auoyded / all ydolatry
Brenned theyr ydolles / correcked theyr errour
Translated theyr temples / vnto god almyghty
Founded monasteryes / of relygyn many
Of men and women / gaue them possessyons
Landes / rentes / ryches / to encrese deuocyon

Namely he founded / a ryche monastery
For dethe of the prynces / in satysfaccyon
To the honour of god / and saynt Peter truly
Called Peterborowe abbay / in all this regyon
Endowed it with rentes / lybertes / possessyon
A place where many / relygious persones be
Seruyng day and nyght / our lorde with charyte.

Merburge.

e.ii.

Also there was founded / at Stone a pryore
In the honour of god / and the martyrs twayne
Possessed with landes / rentes and lyberte
Where deuoute chanons / ben inhabyte certayne
Myacles and sygnes / haue ben shewed there playne
To the laude and prayse / of god onmyppotent
And of these holy martyrs / patrones there present.

C Of the feruent desyre & great deuocyon y^e saynt Wer-
burge hadde to be relygyous / & of y^e dayly supplycacyōs
she made to the kyng her father for the same. Ca. xiii.

AS this myghty prynces / encreased in age
So dayly encreased / her good condycyons
That greatly enioyed / her honorable lynage
Consyderynge in her / suche vertuous dysposycyons
In bygyls / prayers / and ghostly medytacyons
Set all her mynde / power / myght / and mayne
To serue our sauyour / day and nyght certayne.

She well consydered / with due dyscrecyon
Of this present lyfe / the great wretchydnesse
How dredefull it is / full of varyacyon
Deceuable / peryllous / and of no sykernesse
The tyme vncertayne / to be knowen doubtlesse
For here is no cytee / nor sure dwellyng place
All thyng is transytory / in short proces and space.

Wherefore this byrgyn / gladde and benyuolent
folowyng the counseyll / of blessed Mathewe
Was on of fyue byrgyns / euer redy present
Had her lampe replete / with oyle full of vertue

Kedy for to mete / her spouse swete Ihesu
With charytable werkes / in her soule contynuall
Therefore she was taken / to his blys eternall.

She well consydered / the wordes of the gospell
Who refuses pleasures / and naturall generacyon
For the loue of Ihesu / rewarded shalbe well
With a hundreth folde grace / here for theyr guerdon
And after this lyfe / haue eterne fruytyon
Whiche she remembred / and euer fro that day
On her father wolde call / and mekely to hym say.

Reuerent myghty prynce / and lord honorable
Moost dere byloued father / my synguler helpe & socour
My trust / trefure / and solace / to me moost ampyable
Instauntly I beseeche you / for loue of our sauoure
And of his mother mary / of vyrgyns the floure
With all the company / that in heuen be
My humble petrycon / now graunt it vnto me.

Well byloued father / this is my fully mynde
My instaunte desyre / and humble supplicacyon
By the grace of god / maker of all mankynde
And by your lyfence / helpe / and turycon
I purpose to enter / into holy relygyon
And utterly refuse / all pleasures transytory
To be professed / at the house of Ely.

O my dere doughter / sayd this noble kynge
My pleasure / solace / and hope of my gladnesse
Moost dere byloued / and my synguler swete derlynge
I well consyder / your vertue and sadnesse
Merburge. e.iii.

your instaunt request / and humble gentylnesse
And of your desyre / inwardly I am gladde
But yet your motyon / makes my herte full sadde.

All my ioye and conforte / now resteth in the
Syth thy dere bretherne / from vs ben agone
Thou arte the trusty treasure / to thy mother and me
Our synguler solace / and sure consolacyon
Wherfore swete derlynge / as for my heye alone
I wolde the mary / and a quene the make
If thou wyll consent / and my counseyll take.

Consyder and beholde / thugh all this lande
Take the a maryage / at thyne owne pleasure
A prynce moost balyaunt / moost noble to be founde
And of helpe and ayde / I shall the assure
With ryches / royaite / welthe / and tresure
Clothes of golde / and royall ryche apparell
And all thynges necessary / as man can of tell.

Remembre also / how after course of kynde
Age dothe sore greue / thy moder and me also
Therfore naturall loue (swete chyld) dothe me bynde
To gyue the best counseyll / what thou shall do
To honour and worshyp / how thou may come to
Whiche great renowne / and hie estate certayne
To se the a quene / wyll make vs yonge agayne.

God ordeyned matrymony / fyrst in Paradyse
Bytwene man & woman / whan he the worlde dyd make
That mankynde myght encrese / multiply and ryse
Eche persone at pleasure / a spouse for them to take

Now ioyned by holy chyrche / all other to forsake
The chylde of the father / to take his dyscyplene
And after that to teche / his yssue theyr doctryne.

Also man and beest / haue dysposycyon naturall
To brynge forth theyr lykenesse / by generacyon
But man hauynge reason / and fre wyll with all
As lawe requyrez / hath his procreacyon
Under true matrymony / by his owne eleccyon
Or els to obserue / and lyue in pure byrgynyte
For the greater meryte / and rewarde of glorie.

And yf all maydens / shulde kepe theyr chastyte
As ye now do / how shulde the worlde encrese
Swete louely creature / ryght ioyfull wolde I be
To kysse a chylde of thyne / hauynge thy lykenesse
And se the also coronate / as a myghty pryncesse
Enclyne dere derlynge / thy mynde to myne entent
And all these sayd honours / wyll folowe consequent.

If the nicke answere saynt Werburge gaue to her fa-
ther whan she was moeued to maryage. Ca.xiiii.

THe holi mayd / whā she knewe her fathers mynde
Her soule was replete / with woo & penyuenesse
And sore began to wepe / after cours of kynde
The salte teeres dystylled / for payne and heuynesse
By her ruddy chekes shynynge / full fayre doubtlesse
Pyteous to beholde / but whan the foresayd mayde
Ceased of her sorowe / thus to hym she sayde.

Most beest byloued father / nexte to god almyght
Werburge. e.iiii.

your kynde gentyll mocyon / wolde moeue in wardely
The mynde of any creature / to folowe you ryght
Or any stony stomake / to relent and apply
And resolue eche harde herte / to waylynge dolefully
Consyderynge on euery parte / with good dyscrecyon
To accepte or refuse / this harde eleccyon.

Father I haue ben to you / meke and obedyent
Euer syth I had / yeres of dyscrecyon
Gladde to obserue / your hye commaūdyment
With loue interyor / and humble intencyon
And so wyll contynue / with lowly submyssyon
In this present lyfe / whyle I do endure
Of my loue and prayer / euer ye shalbe sure.

But moost louely father / I pray you hertfully
Take no dyspleasure / pardon what I shall say
My soule / my herte / and mynde / is set stydfastly
To serue my lorde god / nyght and also day
Neuer to be maryed / by no maner of way
For sothly I haue bowed / my true byrgynyte
Unto Ihesu / the seconde persone in trynYTE.

That is my spouse / and blessed sauyour
For whose loue refused / in certaynte haue I
All worldely pleasures / welth / ryches and honour
With all boide busynesse / and cures transytory
My loue on hym is sette / so sure and feruently
That nothyng shall separate / my hert hym fro
Skenes nor helthe / pleasure / peyne / ne wo.

Also my full entent / was neuer otherwysc

Than to be handmayde / to my lord Ihesu
And of my soule and body / to make hym sacryfyce
For my ghostly welthe / all byces to subdue
He is my dere spouse / solace / helthe moost true
On hym is all my herte / and hase ben set alway
And euer shalbe / vnto my endynge day.

In this wretched worlde / we can not longe endure
And of this present lyfe / we are in no suerte
As we haue deserued / so we shalbe sure
After this pylgrymage / rewarded for to be
For mercy and grace / therfore mekely call we
Whyle we haue tyme and space / for than it is to late
When dethe with his darte / sayth to us chekemate.

Wherefore dere father / I shewe you now agayne
All my hole herte / desyre and entent
Whiche euer hath ben / and so shalbe certayne
For to be relygious / chaste / and obedyent
Namely at Ely / for theyr vertue excellent
Father I requyre you / for chrystes loue and charyte
My meke supplicacyon / now graunte it vnto me.

The kynge well consydered / his daughters desyre
Her constaunte true mynde / and pure deuocyon
Graunted her petycyon / with synguler loue entyre
Trustynge by her prayer / and dayly supplicacyon
Unto heuen blysse / the rather for to come
Her mother Ermenylde / was gladde of this tydynge
And lauded full lowly / our lord and heuen kynge.

C How saynt Werburge was made a moynes after her

desyre at the monastery of Ely vnder saynt Audry / lady
and abbesse. Ca. xv.

THan the kyng remēbred / with due cōscīsaunce
The excellent vertue / sadnes / and graunte
Of his dere doughter / and the perfyte constauce
Her humble petcyon / and pure byrgynye
He thanked our lord / with great humylyte
Of his insynpte grace / that so royall a floure
Frome hym descended / to his prayse and honoure.

He sende messages / in all goodly hast
With letters myssyue / thurgh his regyon
Commaundyng his subiectes / they shulde full fast
By a day assygned / be redy euerychone
In theyr best maner / with hym for to gone
To byrnye his doughter / to the hous of Ely
There to be relygyous / after her desydery.

When the day was come / of theyr appoyntment
The nobles of the realme / and lordes were redy
To attēde on theyr souerayne / at his commaūdyment
Kyng Hauler prepared / all thyng pleasauntly
And of his court / had chosen a noble company
In theyr best aray / royalte / and renowne
To offer saynt Werburge / to god and relygyon.

The kyng on his Journey / rode forthe royally
The quene hym folowed / as is the custome
Werburge succeded them consequently
The peeres and his counseyll / knewe well theyr rowme
Dukes / erles / lordes / and many a worthy barowne

Knyghtes / squyers / gentyls / of her kynred also
With ladyes and gentyl women / & seruañtes both two.

When the kynge approached / the sayd monastery
Saynt Audry than abbesse / toke her holy couent
And mette the sayd kynge / and all his company
With solempne processyon / and gretynge benyuolent
Praylynge our lorde god omnypotent
Whiche of his goodnes / to that congregacyon
Sende them a yster / of suche perfeccyon.

Wereburge requyred / by the order of charyte
Meekely on her knees / to enter relygyon
Saynt Audry receyued / of her benygnyte
And graunted fre lycence / after her petycyon
Gladde were also / the hole congregacyon
And sange (Te deum) with moche reuerence
Magnifyenge our lorde / of his prouydence.

She was receyued / with moche solempnyte
Into the holy order / after her entent
To proue her sadnes / and humylyte
(As is the custome) and so be obedyent
To lyue euer after / humble / chaff / and contynent
Than dyd they? Joye / merueylously encreas
Consyderynge her pacyens / and perfyte holynes.

Her royall dyademe / and shynynge coronall
Was fyrst refuted / for loue of our sauoure
The poore bayle accepted / and the symple pall
The royall ryche purpull / reiected that same houre
With other clothes of golde / sylkes of great honoure

She toke lowe appareyll / bestures that were blake
All her pleasaunt garmentes / she clerely dyd forsake.

Also she refused / her fathers realme and royalte
All ryches / rentes / pleasures / possessyon
With all worldely honoures / full of banyte
Lowly submyttyng her / vnder subieccyon
Vertu to encrese / myndyng moost relygion
She refused yet more her owne proper wyll
Put all to her abbesse / her order to fulfyll.

Of the great solempnyte kynges Aulfer made at the
ghostly maryage of saynt Werburge his doughter / to al
his louers / colyns / and frendes. Ca. xvi.

Kynges Aulfer her father / at this ghostly spousage
Prepared great tryumphes / and solempnyte
Made a royall feest / as custome is of maryage
Sende for his frendes / after good humanyte
Kepte a noble houtholde / shewed great lyberalyte
Bothe to ryche and poore / that to this feest wolde come
No man was denyed / euery man was well come.

Her uncles and aintes / were present there all
Ethelred / and Merwalde / and Mercelly also
Thre blessed kynges / whome sayntes we do call
Saint kenelwyd / saint keneburg / theyr systers both two
And of her noble lygnage / many other mo
Were redy that seASON / with reuerence and honour
At this noble tryumphe / to do all theyr deuour.

Tho kynges mette them / with theyr company

Egbryct kyng of kent / brother to the quene
The seconde was Aldulphe kyng of the east party
Brother to saynt Audry / wyfe and mayde serene
With dryers of theyr progeny / and nobles as I wene
Dukes / erles / barons / and lordes ferre and nere
In theyr best aray / were present all in fere.

It were full tedypous / to make descripcyon
Of the great tryumphes / and solempne royalte
Belongynge to the feest / the honour and prouysyon
By playne declaracyon / bpon euery partye
But the sothe to say / withouten ambyguyte
All herbes and floures / fragraunt fayre and swete
Were strawed in halles / and layd vnder theyr fete.

Clothes of golde and arras / were hanged in the hall
Depaynted with pyctures / and hystories manyfolde
Well wrought and craftely / with precyous stones all
Glyteryng as Phebus / and the beten golde
Lyke an erthly paradyse / pleasaunt to beholde
As for the sayd moynes / was not them amonge
But prayenge in her cell / as done all nouyce yonge.

The story of Adam / there was goodly wrought
And of his wyfe Cue / bytwene them the serpent
How they were deceyued / and to theyr peynes brought
There was Cayn and Abell / offerynge theyr present
The sacryfyce of Abell / accepte full euydent
Tuball and Tubalcain / were purtrayed in that place
The inuentours of musyke / and craftes by great grace.

Noe and his schyppe / was made there curiously

Sendyng forth a rauen / whiche neuer came agayne
And how the doue retourned / with a braunche hastely
A token of conforte and peace / to man certayne
Abraham there was / standyng upon the mount playne
To offer in sacryfyce / Isaac his dere sone
And how the shepe for hym / was offered in oblacyon.

The twelue sones of Jacob / there were in purtrapture
And how into Egypt / yonge Ioseph was solde
There was inprysoned / by a false coniectour
After in all Egypte / was ruler (as is tolde)
There was in pycture / Moyses wyse and bolde
Our lord apperyng / in bussh flammynge as fyre
And nothyng therof brent / lefe / tree / nor spyre.

The ten plages of Egypte / were well embost
The chyldren of Israell / passyng the reed see
Kynge Pharoo drowned / with all his proude hoost
And how the two tables / at the mounte of Synaye
Were gyuen to Moyses / and how soone to ydolatry
The people were prone / and punysshed were therfore
How Datan and Abyron / for pryde were lost full youre.

Duke Josue was ioyned / after them in pycture
Ledyng the Isrehelytes / to the lande of promysyon
And how the sayd lande / was dyuyded by mesure
To the people of god / by equall sundry porcyon
The Judges and bysshops / were there euerychone
Theyr noble actes / and tryumphes Marcyall
Freschly were browdred / in these clothes royall.

Nexte to hye borde lorde / appered fayre and byght

Kyng Saul and Dauid / and prudent Salomon
Roboas succedynge / whiche soone lost his myght
The good kyng Ezechyas / and his generacyon
And so to the Machabees / and dyuers other nacyon
All these sayd stoyres / so ryche ly done and wrought
Belöngyng to kyng Aulfer / agayn y^e tyme were brought

But ouer the hye desse / in the pryncypall place
Where the sayd thre kynges / late crowned all
The best hallynge hanged / as reason was
Wherein were wrought / the .ix. ordres angelycall
Dyuyded in the Jerarchyes / not cessynge to call
Sanctus / sanctus / sanctus / blessed be the trynitye
Dominus deus sabaoth / thre persones in one deyte.

Herte in ordre surynge / sette in goodly purtrayture
Was our blessed lady / floure of femynite
With the twelue apostles / eche one in his fygure
And the foure euangelystes / wrought moost curyously
Also the dyscyples / of chryst in theyr degre
Prechynge and techynge / vnto euery nacyon
The saythtes of holy chyrche / for theyr saluacyon.

Martyrs than folowed / ryght manifestly
The holy innocentes / whome Herode had slayne
Blessed saynt Stephan / the prothomartyr truly
Saynt Laurence / saynt Ayncet / sufferynge great payne
With many other mo / than here ben now certayne
Of whiche sayd martyrs / example we may take
Pacyence to obserue / in herte for chrystes sake.

Confessours approached / ryght conuenient

fresshely embrodred / in ryche tyllhewe and fyne
Saynt Nicholas saynt Benedycte / and his couent
Saynt Jeroni / Basylyus / and saynt Augustyne
Gregory the great doctour / Ambrose and saynt Martyne
All these were sette / in goodly purtrayture
Them to beholde / was a heuenly pleasure.

Ayrgyns them folowed / crowned with the lily
Amonge whome our lady / chese presydent was
Some crowned with rooses / for theyr great byctory
Saynt Katheryne / saynt Margarete / saynt Agathas
Saynt Cyrcly / saynt Agnes / and saynt Charytas
Saynt Lucye / saynt Menefryde / and saynt Apolyn
All these were brothered / the clothes of golde within.

Upon the other syde / of the hall sette were
Noble auncyent storyes / & how the stronge Sampson
Subdued his enemyes / by his myghty power
Of Hector of Troy / slayne by fals treason
Of noble Arthur / kynge of this regyon
With many other mo / whiche it is to longe
Playnly to expresse / this tyme you amonge.

The tables were couered / with clothes of Wyaper
Rychely enlarged / with syluer and with golde
The cupborde with plate / shynynge fayre and clere
Marshallles theyr offyces / fulfylled manyfolde
Of myghty wyne plenty / bothe newe and olde
All maner kynde / of meetes delycate
(Whan grace was sayd) to them was preparate.

To this noble feest / there was suche ordynaunce

That nothyng wanted / that gotten myght be
On see and on lande / but there was habundaunce
Of all maner pleasures / to be had for monye
The bordes all charged / full of meet plente
And dyuers subtiltes / prepared sothly were
With cordyall spyces / theyr ghestes for to chere.

The Joyfull wordes / and swete communycacyon
Spoken at the table / it were harde to tell
Eche man at lyberte / without interrupcyon
Bothe sadnes and myrthes / also pryue counsell
Some adulatory / some the truthe dyd tell
But the great estatcs / spake of theyr regyons
Knyghtes of theyr chyualry / of craftes the comons.

Certayne at eche cours / of seruyce in the hall
Trumpettes blewe bp / shalmes and claryons
Shewyng theyr melody with / toynes musycall
Dyuers other mynstrelles / in crafty proporcions
Made swete concordance / and lusty dyuysions
An heuenly pleasure / suche armony to here
Keiofsyng the hertes / of the audyence full clere.

A synguler mynstrell / all other ferre passyng
Coyned his instrument / in pleasaunte armony
And fange moost swetely / the company gladyng
Of myghty conquerours / the famous byctory
Wherwith was rauysshed / theyr spyrytes and memory
Specyally he fange / of the great Alexandere
Of his tryumphes and honours / enduryngc. xii. yere.

Solemply he songe / the state of the Romans
Merburge f.i.

Ruled vnder kynges / by polycy and wysedome
Of theyr hye iustyce / and ryghtfull ordynauns
Dayly encreasynge / in worthyp and renowne
Cyll Tarquyne y^e proude kyng / with y^e great cōfusyon
Oppressed dame Lucrece / the wyfe of Colatyne
Kynges neuer reigned in Rome / syth that tyme.

Also how the Romayns / vnder thre dyctatours
Gouerned all regyons / of the worlde ryght wysely
Cyll Iulys Cesar / excellynge all conquerours
Subdued Pompeius / and toke the hole monarchy
And the rule of Rome / to hymselfe manfully
But Cassius Brutus / the fals conspiratour
Caused to be slayne / the sayd noble emperour.

After the sayd Iulys / succeded his syster sone
Called Octauianus / in the imperfall see
And by his precepte / was made descrypcyon
To euery regyon / lande / shyre / and cytee
A trybute to pay / vnto his dygnyte
That tyme was / vnyuersall peas and honour
In whiche tyme was borne / our blessed sauoure.

All these hystories / noble and auncyent
Reioysynge the audyence / he sange with pleasuer
And many other mo / of the newe testament
Pleasaunt and profytable / for theyr soules cure
Whiche be omitted / now not put in bre
The mynysters were redy / theyr offyce to fulfyll
To take bp the tables / at theyr lordes wyll.

When this noble feest / and great solempnyte.

Dayly enduryng / a longe tyme and space
Was royally ended / with honour and royalte
Eche kyng at other / lyfence taken hace
And so departed from thens / to theyr place
Kyng Aulfer retourned / with worshyp and renowne
Frome the house of Ely / to his owne mansyon.

¶ Of the holy professyon & ghostly conuersacyon saynt
Merburge bled at Ely in relyggyon / vnder saynt Audy
her abbesse and cosyn. Ca. xviij.

So whan this byrgyn / the spouse of Ihesu
Had fully continued / in holy relyggyon
With mekenesse / pacyngs / and all vertu
Fully the yere / of her probacyon
Than she made instaunce / for her professyon
Unto saynt Audy / her lady and abbesse
Whiche soone was graunted / with great gladnesse.

Ordynaunce they made / and great royalte
Her frendes were called / agaynst that season
She was professed / with great humylyte
The obseruaunce done / with due deuocyon
She made solempne bowe / of ghostly conuersacyon
Meekely to obserue / obedience and chastyte
Enduryng her lyfe / and wylfull pouerte.

By the exsample / of her perfeccyon
Many dyuers persones / of her noble lynage
Refused this worlde / and entred relyggyon
Renoungyng bayne pleasures / ryches and maryage
Enclyned to vertue / for theyr ghostly auauntage
Merburge f. ii.

As may be specyfied / here after folowynge
Theyr names / theyr astate / and theyr good lyuynge.

Now this glorious byrgyn / after her desyre
Is ghostly maryed / to our lorde Ihesu
Accordynge to her entent / and true loue entyre
She dayly encreased / frome vertu to vertu
With more strayter lyfe / byces to subdu
The longer she endured / in relygyon
The better she prepared / her herte to deuocyon.

And tho this byrgyn / clerely dyd forsake
All ryches honours / and pleasures worldly
With all possessyons / for her lordes sake
She thought than she reygned / moost lyke a lady
Cause that she lyued / in chrystes seruyce dayly
And certayne it is / holy scripture recordynge
Who serues well god / dothe reygne lyke a kynge.

In prayer / penaunce / and / contemplacyon
Was all her busynesse / and study alway
Compasyng by what maner of medytacyon
She myght best please / our lorde to his pay
Offerynge her persone / a true sacryfyce euery day
No labour her greued / loue was so feruent
Her body bpon erthe / her soule in heuen lent.

Swete / comly creatures / ladyes euerychone
Sekynge for pleasures / ryches and arayment
Blynded by your beaute / and synguler affectyon
Consyder this byrgyn / humble and pacyent
A spectacle of bertue / euer obedyent.

Beholde how she hase / clerely layde away
Her royall ryche clothes / and is in meke aray.

your garmentes now be gay and glorious
Euery yere made / after a newe inuencion
Of sylke and beluet / costely and precyous
Bothered full rychely / after the best facyon
Shynnyng lyke angels / in your oppynyon
Where lesse wolde suffice / and content as well
As all that great cost / folowynge wyse counsell.

A playne example / now ye may take
Of this myghty kynges doughter dere
Whiche for the loue of god / dyd forsake
All such bayne pleasures / and garmentes clere
She gaue herselfe / to penaunce and prayere
Wherefore fayre ladyes / do waye such banpte
Prepare your selfe / to vertue and humylyte.

Some of lowe byrthe / excellynge theyr degre
Done couet to haue / as royall ryche besture
Worldly honours / also the sufferaynte
As they were ladyes / by lyne of nature
Of dreadfull mysery / they bere the fygure
Prowde as a Pecoche / whelynge full bryght
All is but banpte / contentynge the syght.

B Glorious byrgyn / replete with synguler grace
Endowed with souerayne gyftes celestyall
Refusynge boyde pleasures / whan thou had space
And honours transitory / whiche hath brought in thrall
A thousande persones / in ruyne to fall
Merburge.

A myrrour thou arte / of byrgynall clenness
Of true obedyence / and perfyte mekeness.

So Werburge professed / to her rule full ryght
A redolent floure / all vertue to augment
As Lucyfer thynnyng / a clere lampe of lyght
For whome her spouse / god sone onmyppotent
Shewed many myracles / to euery pacient
A sygne her loue was / supernaturall
Closed in our lorde / by grace supernall.

The excellent goodnes / of this moyne
And fame of vertue / with humylyte
Transcended all other / in perfyte holynes
So that sundry persones / approached that party
For ghostly conforste / counsell and remedy
Suche as to her came / penyue / woo / and sadde
Departed ioyfull / in soule mery and gladde.

She dayly prouyded / for ghostly treasure
To buyde her a place / a sure mansyon
Euer to remayne / with ioye and endure
In pleasure perpetuall / without corrupcyon
Whiche she optayned / by her deuocyon
After this departure / to reygne as a presydent
In eterne blys / with god onmyppotent

¶ A lytell treatyse of the lyfe of saynt Audy abbess of
Ely / and of her holy couersacyon and great deuocyon /
vnder whome saynt Werburge was made nonne / and
professed.

Ca. xviij.

THe yere of our lordē.vi.C.ix. and thyrty
Regned saynt Anna / kyngē of eest Englande
Whiche maryed saynt Herelwith / of the North party
They had noble yssue / as we vnderstande
Prynce Aldulph and Iurwyne / in story as is founde
Saynt Serburge the quene / and blessed Audry
Saynt Ethelberge / Withburge / a holy progeny.

This blessed Audry / called Etheldred
Of two great kyngedomes / lynyally descendynge
Was borne in Suffolke / as sayth saynt Bede
In a lytell byllage / called Ermyngē
This noble prynces / and dere derlyngē
With many great bertues / of grace illumynate
Magnyfyed her parage / and royall astate.

This blessed Audry / from her yonge aegē
Was dysposed euer / vnto sadnes
Obedyent lowly / vnto her parentage
Encreasyngē in bertue / and constaunt sobrynes
Worldely pleasures / dysportes / and wantonnes
Lyghtnes of language / and all presumpcyon
In this sayd byrgyn / had no domynacyon.

Sad and demure / she was in countenaunce
Nothyngē enclyned / vnto fragylyte
Benynge and pacyent / without perturbaunce
Meke / curteys / gentyll / full of humylyte
Pryde / statelenes / and sensualyte
Were not in her foūde / by any condycyon
Curteyse in byhauour / vnto euery persone.

No man was greued / nor toke dyspleasure
At this sayd mayden / in her fathers hall
Euery honest persone / and reasonable creature
Were pleased with her / bothe one and all
None dyscontent / pryuate nor generall
She was so meke / and full of pacyence
That people desyred / to come to her presence.

She was beauteous / fayre and amiable
Pleasaunte to beholde / in gyftes of nature
Her countenaunce comly / swete / louely / and stable
Nothyng dysposed / vnto worldely pleasure
More lyke an angell / by all coniecture
Than a fragyll mayde / of sensuall appetyte
For in bayne pleasures / she had no delyte.

When that she came / to yeres of dyscrecyon
Dyuers her moeued / in way of maryage
Some offered ryches / royalte / and renowne
Some other possessyons / landes and herytage
And some the sufferaynte / her mynde to asswage
All these she refused / for the loue of Ihesu
To whome she auowed / her chastyte full tru.

After that Venus / had her longe assayled
To peruerte her mynde / to worldly affeccyon
And of all nettes and engynes / therof had fayled
Than came to her presence / a prynce of renowne
Called duke Combert / of the east regyon
Whiche longe desyred / to haue her in spousage
At the laste optayned / the wyll of her parentage.

Unto whiche thyng / he wolde neuer enclyne
For all the mocyon / of her hye parentes
Tyll she was assured / by heuenly doctryne
To kepe her byrgynye / clere in conscyens
Than she consented / without concupyscens
And with the sayd duke / she lyued in chastyte
Bothe mayden and wyfe / almost yeres thre.

After whose dethe / she remayned in Ely
In fastyng / prayer / bygyls / and penaunce
Whiche place was gyuen / to her Joynt and dowry
By Combert her husbnde / with great pleasaunce
This yle of Ely / by deuyne purueaunce
With muddy waters / is compased aboute
Theyr enemyes to greue / and strongly to holde out.

Thyder came Egbyrt / kyng of the north parte
To desyre saynt Audry / in matrymony
To whome she wolde neuer / consent in herte
For no maner counseyll / that myght be done truly
Tho her syster Serburge / moeued her tenderly
Tyll the angell of god / assured her to be
Quene / wyfe / and mayde / keepyng byrgynye.

Than Audry graunted / maryed for to be
Unto this foresayd / noble kyng Egfryde
And at the maryage / was great solempnyte
Tryumphes honoures / on euery syde
Great cost and royalte / they dyd prouyde
Frome Ely departed / vnto his owne place
In the North parte dwellyng / with great solace.

Merburge.

g.i.

By the grace of our lord god / moost of myght
And helpe of his mother / blessed mayd mary
By prayer of Audy / and by myracle ryght
Cogyder they lyued / bothe in pure chastyte
The naturall moeyon / of his lascypte
Was shortly flaked / and feruent desyre
By myracle / as water quencheth the fyre.

When he apperceyued / her asured constauce
Her perfyte holynes / and chaste contynence
His herte reioised / of her contynuaunce
Of whome she desyred / with humble reuerence
And synguler supplicacyon / to haue fre lysence
At Canwod abbay / to enter relygyon
Whiche the kyng graunted / for her deuocyon.

Saynt Ebba syster / unto saynt Oswolde
Was abbesse and ruler / of that congregacyon
Where blessed Audy / ryght as she wolde
Was reuerently receyued / into relygyon
And after the yere / of her probacyon
Professed there was / by bysshop Wylfryde
Where all worldly honours / she set on syde.

Frome thens she departed / to the yle of Ely
More quyetly to lyue / out of busynesse
For drede of the kyng / her husbande truly
Purposynge to take her / frome that holynesse
She toke two maydens / with her doubtlesse
And in theyr Journay / our lord of his grace
Shewed dyuers myracles / at eche restinge place.

The archebysshop of yorke / Wylfrýde her confessor
Was depyved frome his benyfyce / by the kyngge cruelly
Observed pacyence / laudyng our sauour
And folowed saynt Audry / to the place of Ely
Whiche (as afore is sayd) was her Joynt and dowry
And electe her abbesse / on that congregacyon
Most worthy to be / for her holy conuersacyon.

Where Audry buylded / a chyrche of our lady
With helpe of kyngge Aldulph / her brother naturall
Dystaunt a myle / frome the olde monastery
Founded by saynt Austyn / for meryte spyrytuall
Whiche place all desolate / she edyfied full specyall
By her proupyon / an other noble monastery
The yere of grace / fyre hundreth seuenty and thre.

Whan the werke was ended / as her wyll was
She endowed the abbay / with fraunches and lyberte
And gaue the hole yle of Ely / to that place
With all commodytes / profettes / and yssues fre
Frome all exaccyons / exempte clerely to be
Of kyngge and bysshop / confyrmed it at Rome
With all prelates & prynces / consentynge of this regyon.

In short tyme and space / to Audry dyd resorte
Kelygrous men and women / a great company
Professed in that place / for theyr ghostly conforte
Renounsynge bayne pleasures / & honours transitory
Amonge whome saynt Werburge / professed solemply
Promysed in audyence / to lyue a lyfe monestycall
After saynt Benettes rule / for the lyfe eternall.

Werburge

g.ii.

Also the yere of grace / fyve hundredth seventy and nyne
In the moneth of Julii / in the nyynth kalendas
To heuen departed / saynt Audry the quene
Than reygnyng in Kent / kyng Lothary by grace
Aldulph in eest Englande / her brother whiche was
Kyng Offryde her husbande / in Northumberlande
Also kyng Ethelrede / than reygnyng in Mercelande

CA breue rehersal of y^e lyfe of saynt Serburge / graūd
mother to saynt Werburge. And of her comynge to Ely
to her syster Audry from Shepay monastery. Ca. xix.

THe holy matrone / and quene saynt Serburge
A kynges doughter / a moder to kynges twayne
Syster to saynt Audry / a graundmother to Werburge
Of noble parentage / is comen certayne
Of two realmes descendynge / lynyally and playne
By her father / from the realme of eest Englande
And by her mother / frome Northumberlande.

Her father saynt Anna / as sayth myne auctour
Was kyng of the eest parte / sone to Egnicius
Whiche Anna was maryed / with moche honour
To Hereswith / doughter to kyng Herericius
And syster to saynt Hylde / the byrgyn gracious
To whome saynt Edwyn / the glorvous martyr
Kyng of Northumberlande / was great graundfather.

This sayd kyng Anna / lyued a longe space
In welthe / worshyp / honour / and prosperyte
With his quene Hereswith / by synguler grace
Obserynge Justyce / pacyence / and equityte

Kepte the preceptes / of god almyghte
Mercyfull and lyberall / to the poore in payne
Whiche kynge by Penda / was murdred and slayne.

As the ryuer passeth / oftetymes the heed fountayne
The lytell grasse or ympe / transcendeth the tree
Likewyse theyr chyldren / encrefed certayne
In mekenes / pacence / and perfyte charyte
Aboue theyr parentes / in vertue and benygnyte
So that theyr name / lynage / and hys estate
By them was magnifyed / praysed and decorate.

Kynge Anna and Herewith / had a noble yssue
Syre goodly chyldren / pleasaunt to beholde
None fayrer in this lande / myndynge all vertue
And to all good maners / dysposed manyfolde
yet was theyr fayrenes / not equall to be tolde
To theyr deuocyon / and synguler goodnes
Whose names expessed / ben afore doubteles.

Serburge the eldest / of the systers all
Instructe by her parentes / in vertuous dyscyplyne
Folowynge theyr counsell / in herte full specyall
Prepared her soule / after theyr doctryne
For aboue the age / of so yonge a femynyne
So that every day / by grace and wysdomie
In her dyd growe / some plant of deuocyon.

In all this realme / dylated was her fame
That whan she approached / vnto lawfull aeye
Princes / dukes / erles / herynge of her name
Desyred to haue Serburge / in maryage

Merburge.

g.iii.

And busily laboured / vnto her parentage
This mayd was marryed / with honour full excellent
Vnto Ercombert / the noble kynge of Kent.

To whome kynge Ethelbryct / graundfather was
The fyrst chrysten kynge / of Saxons and chefe flour
Baptysed by saynt Austyn / thurgh heuently grace
He was to holy chyrche / a specyall benefactour
Monasteryes and pyores / founded with great honour
Kynge Cadwalde his sone / exemple of hym toke
Whiche was father to Ercombert / as sayth my boke.

This lady Serburge / circumfused with grace
After her desyre / and vertuous entent
Had leuer the monastery / than the sayre palace
The chyrche to bylyte / than with maryage be lent
But to her parentes / she was euer obedyent
Folowyng theyr counseyll / and of her frendes dere
In lawfull maryage / toke the sayd kynge her fere.

A noble generacyon / she hadde by the kynge
Egbyct and Lothary / two prynces prepotent
And two holy doughters / in vertue shynyng
Ermenylde and Erhengode / by lynyall descent
This Ermenylde marryed / with honour equyvalent
Vnto kynge Aulfer / had a royall ysse
The glorious Werburge / replete with vertue.

Her syster Erhengode / refused bitterly
Honours / worshyp / and worldly possessyon
Ryches / maryage / and pleasures transytory
Went vnto ffraunce / with humble deuocyon

At the Cytee of Burges / entred relygyon
Where Ethelberge her aunt / was ruler and abbesse
Togyder they lyued / in perfyte holynesse.

This honorable Serburge / and blessed matrone
Refusyng worldly honours / and solempnyte
Preferred mekenesse / and perfyte deuocyon
Above all ryches / power and dygnyte
Auoyded ambycyon / obserued humylyte
Upon poore people / euer had compassyon
And them releued / with due mynystracyon.

She made her palace / manytymes an hospytall
Her pryuate cubycle / a deuoute oratory
As a kynde mother amiable / in courte and in hall
Meekely fulfilled / the seuen werkes of mercy
Oftetymes in the chyrche / selde amonge compainy
yet euer whan she myght / haue tyme and space
Magnyfyed and praysed / our lorde in secrete place.

She instructe her husbande / in ghostly vertu
To great holynesse / and synguler perfeccyon
So by her counseyll / with the grace of Ihesu
ffrome infydelyte / purged was that regyon
Destroyed theyr ydolles / theyr sectes euerychone
Restaured temples / bnto chrystes honour
founded monasteryes / by her cost and labour.

The kyng by her mocyon / commaunded straytly
All his people and subiectes / vpon sharpe correccyon
To obserue prayer / and penaunce deuoutely
And truly for to fast / the holy tyme of Lenton
Werburge.

g.iiii.

The archbysshop Theodorvs / and fathers of relygyon
Consyderynge her pacyence / and benygnyte
Reioysed in her dedes / and praysed the trynyte.

Whan the famous Ercombert / the sayd kyng of Kent
foure & twenty yere had reygned / in honour full royall
With blessed Serburge / his quene excellent
Than he departed / frome this lyfe mortall
The quene prepared / the obsequyes funerall
With great lamentacyon / and great royalte
As was conuenient / for his state and degre.

After that Serburge / refused worldely pleasure
Entred relygyon / professed chastyte
At Shepay monastery / in Kent full sure
Buylded at her cost / full honorable
After electe Abbesse / and ruler of that companye
To whome she was / a myrrour of mekenes
And exemple of vertue / and proued holynes.

As she was occupped / in medytacyon
An heuenly messenger / to her was sent
Shewynge how for synne / and transgressyon
Englande shulde suffer / great punysment
And be subdued / with greuous torment
Wherfore she lefte / in good rule that place
And dyd electe to them / an other abbace.

Serburge toke lycence / of her systers all
Commendynge them / vnto the trynyte
And so departed / fro her chyldren spyrtyuall
With labour attayned / to the hous of Elze

There to be subiecte / to Her syster Audrye
And to her doctryne / apply her entent
Unto relyggon / euer founde obedyent.

Saynt Audry was gladde / of her systers compynge
In lyke maner / were all the hole congregacyon
With myrthes and solace / in soule reioysynge
To haue the presence / of so worthy a persone
There lyued togyder / in perfyte deuocyon
Tyll blessed Audry / frome this lyfe mortall
Departed was / to the lyfe eternall.

After whose buryall / Serburge was electe
To be abbesse and ruler / ouer that couent
Whiche to all vertue / her mynde dyd erecte
And the .xvi. yere after / with labours dyligent
She translate saynt Audry / that noble presydent
Beynge hole incorrupte / also substancyall
In body and in besture / by grace supernall.

¶ How saynt Ermenylde after the dethe of kynge Aul
fer her husbāde was made a nonne at Ely / vnder her mo
ther saynt Serburge abbesse / and Werburge her de
uoute doughter. Ca.xx.

¶ Of Mercyes the kynge / whā the foresayd Aulfere
Had regned in honour / worshyp and royalte
With saynt Ermenylde his quene / fully .xvii. yere
Unto euerlastynge blysse / departed than he
And buryed was / with moche solempnyte
In Lychefeld chyrche / after hym there dyd succede
Into the kyngdome / his brother Ethelrede.

The quene for her husbande / made great lamentacyon
Dolefully lamentynge / nyght and day his departure
As nature enquyred / enduryng a longe season
Remayned in wydohode / and mournynge besture
yet after all heuynesse / penaunce / and dysconforture
She reioyced in soule / to be at lyberte
Entendynge relyggyon / by grace of the trynityte.

Soone she departed / to the hous of Ely
Refusynge this worlde / pleasures possessyon
Instauntly requyred / with perfyte humylyte
To be a mopyes / accepte in relyggyon
Gladde was the abbesse / of her conuersyon
And thanked our lord / of his specyall grace
So dyd all the systers / within the sayd place.

Her naturall mother / blessed Serburge
That tyme was lady / and chefe presydent
There was professed / her doughter Werburge
An exemple of mekenes / to all the couent
Ermenylde thanked god / and was obedyent
To her mother Serburge / a myrrour of vertu
Also to her doughter / the spouses of Ihesu.

It passeth mannes reason / playnly to expresse
Her vertuous lyfe / and ghostly conuersacyon
In prayer / penaunce / and proued mekenesse
In perfyte obedyence / and synguler deuocyon
In vygyls / abstynence / and in hye perfeccyon
The cotydyane labours / her body to chastyce
That her soule may be / to god true sacryfyce.

By cause that Werburge / in order was senpoure
Her mother Ermenylde / gaue her the sufferaynte
Preferrynge her doughter / with mekenes and honoure
But yet her doughter / of a naturall amyte
Preferred her mother / with humble senporyte
And so bytwene them / was a swete contencion
Whether shulde more subiecte be / to other in relygion.

Afore whan Ermenylde / was vnder maryage
Unto holy matrones / she was comparable
Sara / Rebecca / Rachell / and Sybell sage
And saynt Elyzabeth / with other mo honorable
Now in relygion / she is moost notable
Knownen by her vertues / and sadde dysposycyon
What vnder matrimony / was her intencion.

Ermenylde subdued / by synguler deuyne grace
All fragyll mocyons / and sensualyte
Lyke maner as Judyth / Olofernes slayne hace
She mortyfied all pleasures / lustes and volupte
Lyke wyse as Jaell / dyd the prynce Sylare
A duches of vertue / as whylom was Delboza
Used the oratory / in prayer as dyd Anna.

After the departure / and wofull buryall
Of Serburge her mother / abbesse and lady
Her doughter Ermenylde / the blessed monyall
Was chosen abbesse / and ruler of Ely
As sheweth dan Wyllyam / of Maluyfbury
How fyrst was Audry / than Serburge her syster
Afterwarde was abbesse / Ermenylde her doughter.

The lyfe of Ermenylde / was euer vertuous
Pleasaunt to god / and her systers euerychone
In the syght of god / her dethe was precyous
Playnly notyfyed / by her conuersacyon
She vertuously gouerned / her congregacyon
Frome this lyfe departed / to eternall glory
As sayth her legende / the Idus of february.

And buryed was / with moche lamentacyon
In the holy monastery / and house of Ely
Amonge her parentage / and congregacyon
Where she is thyned / with her aunt saynt Audry
And with her mother / saynt Serburge ryche
For whome our sauour / of his specyall grace
Sheweth dayly myracles / in that sayd place.

One of the myracles / we shall now rehers
Our lord for her shewed / at Ely abbay
After her translacyon / the story dothe expres
It fortunied in Whytson weke / vpon a thursday
An Englysshman was bounden / in wofull aray
Fetered with yrons / bothe on handes and fete
Wrongfully accused / as ye may all wete.

By instaunt request / he gate hym lycence
To vlyte the tombe / of saynt Ermenylde
Whome he requyred / with humble reuerence
And meke petycyon / frome the herte full mylde
To be deliuered / and fully reconfylde
Whose humble desyre / and synguler supplicacyon
Was fully graunted / to his consolacyon.

At this tyme / whan this holy man was prayenge
 Whan the Deken redde the holy gospels
 By meane of Ermenylde / to our lord and kyng
 Frome his handes and fete / the yrons done fell
 By grace aboue nature / merueylously to tell
 That the sayd yrons / insyght of all the bretherne
 Sprange by sodenly / and lyght vpon the aulter.

¶ Aliud miraculum.

Another myracle / declare now may we
 Done at the sayd Cly / by this holy matrone
 In presence of the pryor / and all the fraternyte
 Whiche pryor of this mater / had best notycyon
 Alscolle mayster of Innocentes / after the custome
 Gaue lyfence / vpon saynt Ermenyldes day
 To all his chyldren / to sport them in play.

Whan the feest / and solemnyte was done
 The yonge tender chyldren / wanton and necligent
 Dredynge theyr mayster / for fere of correccyon
 To the holy shryne / they assembled full dyligent
 Trustynge therby of pardon / after theyr entent
 Desyred theyr mayster / for saynt Ermenyldes sake
 To pardon theyr trespas / and no dyspleasure take.

The mayster fulfylled / with hastynes and cunye
 Toke them frome the tombe / with great indygnacyon
 Withouth dyscrecyon / punysshed them greuously
 Gyuyng no honour / to the saynt ne deuocyon
 Rebuked them sore / sayenge with insultacyon
 Trowe ye to be spared / from punysshment this day
 ffor saynt Ermenyldes sake / nay nay do way.

After all this done / the nexte nyght folowynge
When the sayd mayster / to his bedde was gone
His great unkyndenes / saynt Ermenylde remembrynge
Rewarned hym Justly / after his guerdon
His handes and his fete / prompte to persecucion
Were sodenly smytten / made lame / contracte also
No power had to ryse / to moeue nor to go.

This todayne punysshement / langour / confusyon
Axed hym greuously in all his body
Moost terryble of all / of helthe desperacyon
Inwardly hym troubled / with peynes horryble
But yet by grace / he thought best remedy
Sende for his chyl dren / vpon the other day
Humble asked them pardon / in a wofull aray.

Desyrynge his scolers / for loue and charyte
To cary hym moost carefull / to her sepulture
To requyre for hym grace / helthe and prosperyte
Of god and saynt Ermenylde / with all theyr cure
They toke hym tenderly / ye may me leue full sure
Amonge them all / with mynde delygent
And brought to the shryne / this wretched impotent.

They prayed for hym / to our blessed sauyour
And to saynt Ermenylde / a longe tyme and space
Knelynge on theyr knees / wepynge full sore
In prayer and psalmody / for his helthe and solace
And so contynuyng / by our lordes great grace
He that afore was lame / bothe on fote and hande
Restored to helthe / departed hole and sounde.

THow kynge Ethelrede seyng the holy conuersacyon
of Werburge his nece / made her lady and abbesse at We
don / Trentam / and Humbury. And by her counseyll and
exsample was made moke at Bardeney abbay. Ca.xxi.

THe famous prynce / and foresayd Ethelrede
Brother to kynge Aulfer / as lawfull enherytour
To the sayd kyngedome / dyd nexte hym succede
Elected of his peeres / with worshyp and honour
Permytted by his chyrche / to be theyr gouernour
Bycause prynce Kenrede / his brother sone
Was yonge and not able / to rule his kyngdome.

This sayd kynge Ethelrede / clerely consyderynge
With due circumstaunce / the hye perfeccyon
Of Werburge his nece / and vertuous lyuynge
Her great holynesse / and ghostly conuersacyon
Dayly encrefynge / with feruent deuocyon
The excellent fame / and myracles full ryght
Shewed by our sauour / bothe day and nyght.

These good examplers / grounded in vertu
Moued kynge Ethelrede / in soule and in mynde
And clerely conuerted / thowhe the grace of Ihesu
To despyse this worlde / wretched and blynde
Pryncypally by grace / wyten as we fynde
For her great goodnes / and vertues excellent
He made her lady / ruler / and presydent.

Ouer all the nonnes / of euery monastery
Within his realme / to gouerne and to guyde
To instructe and informe / and to exemplyfy

To encrease deuocyon / bpon euery syde
Vertue to exalte / to subdue vyce and pryde
That holy relygyon / pleasaunt to chryst Ihesu
Myght dayly encrease / frome vertu to vertu.

Also he gaue Werburge / great possessyon
Landes / and rentes / ryches withall
To edify and repayre / places of relygyon
After her desyre / with fauour specyall
Wherwith she buylded / famous memorypall
Two fayre monasteryes / Trentam and Humbergy
Possessed with rentes / landes / and lyberte.

Also by sufferaunce / of the sayd kynge truly
She translate the kynges maner of Medon
Whiche was in Hamptonshyre / vnto a monastery
Of holy women / obseruynge relygyon
Suffyciently endowed / with lybertes / possessyon
Of whiche sayd places / she had the gouernaunce
As worthy maystres / all vertue to auaunce.

The yere of grace / fyre hundreth foure score and nyen
As sheweth myne auctour / a Bryton Giraldus
Kynge Ethelred / myndynge moost the blysse of heuen
Cofpyed a collage chyrche / notable and famous
In the subbarbes of Chester / pleasaunt and beauteous
In the honour of god / and the Baptyst saynt Johan
With helpe of bysshop Aulfryce / and good exortacyon.

Also at the humble / and synguler supplicacyon
Of blessed Egwyn / bysshop of worcestur
This kynge gaue a place / for a fundacyon

To buylde a monastery / to relygious brethur
At Eufam byon Auen / for heuenly tresur
With a large precynct / to compas all the abbay
More quyetyly to serue / our sauour nyght and day.

After this tyme / Ethelrede the kyng
By his counseyll maryed / a beautefull lady
Called quene Edryde / a woman of good lpyunge
Borne in the North parte / doughter to kyng Edwy
To whome saynt Oswalde / was vncler truly
The yssue betwene them / after to succede
Was a noble prynce / nomynate Colrede.

Agaynst his enemyes / the kyng gate vyctory
Fortunate in batayle / sore oppressed Kent
In all this regyon / famous was his chyualry
Namely he subdued / at the water of Trent
Edryde of Northumberlande / a kyng auncient
His brother in lawe / whan Edryde agaynst reason
Entred his landes / by subtyll intrusyon.

But after that Edryde / his quene was slayne
By people of the North parte / moost cruelly
The kyng frome that tyme / by grace certayne
Chaunged his maners / and lpyunge dayly
Frome temporall cures / and busynesse worldly
To ghostly werkes / and contemplacyon
Seking for heuen / with pure deuocyon.

Specyally he folowed / saynt Werburge counsell
Alpyng hym after / her swete ghostly doctryne
The clere exsamples / as we afore dyd tell
Werburge.

h.i.

Moued his conscience / to ghostly dyscypline
With suche contricyon / by specyall grace deuynne
That all bayne pleasures / and honours transytory
Were clere expulsed / and put out of memory.

This kynge refused / his septr and crowne
Clothes of Tyshew / and purpull full royall
With ryches / lybertes / pleasures / possessyon
For the loue of Ihesu / in herte pryncypall
And for the meryte / of his soule helthe withall
So whan he had reygned / nyne and twenty yere
He chaunged his habyte / sayth the story clere.

At a relygyous place / nonymate Bardenay
In Lyncolne shyre / vnder his domynyon
Synguler byloued / of hym alway
Desyred the habyte / with meke supplicacyon
And was receyued / professyng relygyon
Euer after to obserue / the essencys thre
Obedyence / chastyte / and wylfull pouerte.

He assygned his crowne / and temporall dygnyte
Unto prynce Kenrede / his brother sone
As true enherytour / to haue regalyte
For in pure obedynce / prayer and medytacyon
Ethelrede encrefed / with feruent deuocyon
And as declareth / wylliam of Maluysbury
After was made abbot / of the sayd monastery.

The holy conuersacyon of kynge Kenred brother to
saynt Werburge / & how he refused his crowne / and was
made monke at Rome / & ther departed a holy cōfessour.
Ca.xxii.

So whan kynge Etheldrede / by heuenly grace
At Bardenay abbay / professed relygyon
Than prynce Kenrede / his successour was
And toke the Empyre / the sepre and the crowne
With moche worship / royalte / and renowne
As nerte of inherytaunce / by law naturall
To be kynge of Mercyens / by dyscent lynyall.

This noble kynge Kenrede / replete with vertu
Brother to Werburge / obserued trully
The commaundementes of god / & his lawes moost tru
Obedyent to our sauour / and loide almyghty
Loued holy chyrche / moost tenderly
Mynstred Justyce / to his subiectes all
Mercyfull to the poore / pyteous and lyberall.

In all his realme / was no dyuersyte
Malyce was subdued / rancour and debate
Vertue encreased / true loue and charyte
Enuy was exyled / and all pryuy hate
Thefte / murthur / robbery / were founde at no gate
True men myght lyue / without be trayson
Pollers / promoters / had no domynacyon.

He gaue to our sauour / and bysshop Eglyw
For ghostly meryte / with moche honoure
Of tenementes and landes / playnely to determyne
Within worcesturshyre.iiii. score and foure
To maynteyne the monastery / spoken of before
Cuesham vpon Auen / byfore lawfull wytnes
As the legende of Eglyw / trully dothe expres.

Werburge.

h.ii.

To the courte of Rome / kyng Kenred went
So dyd Offa kyng / of the eest Saxons
Also bysshop Egwyn / by one assent
Deuoutly to bysyt / all the hole stacyons
Of the cytee of Rome / with humble supplicacyons
Thankynge our lorde / of his mercy
Hath them preserued / and all theyr company.

This holy bysshop / and kyng Kenrede
Offered to our holy father / pope boneface
With mekenes deuocyon / for ghostly mede
Afore his collage / wytnes in that case
The foresayd monastery / and relygyous place
Frome that day euer after / to be clerely exempte
To the popes holynes / immediatly obedyent.

When they had optayned / perfyte expedycon
Of all theyr bulles / after theyr entent
They toke lycence / and had the popes beneson
And towarde Englāde / retourned and went
Prayfynge our lorde / with herte and loue feruent
For theyr good spede / and prosperous Journay
Preserued in good helthe / all to theyr countray.

After all this done / Kenrede the sayd kyng
Commaunded to be had / a counseyll generall
By letters myslyue / his peeres and lordes cytyng
Shortly to be present / with hym one and all
As well the spyrytualte / as the temporall
The Seyn was kepte / at a place called Alue
And thyder assembled / his prelates of degre.

Berthtunaldus / the archebysshop of Canturbury
The archbysshop of yorke / called Wylfryde
With bysshops / suffreganes / archdekins many
Dukes / erles / barons / vpon euery tyde
Knyghtes / esquyers / and comunes that tyde
Were redy to knowe / the kynges mynde and pleasure
Well ordred in place / and scyence kepte sure.

This glorious Kenrede / crowned with golde
Clothed in purpull / rose vp fro his place
After due salutacyon / the cause mekely he tolde
Why he for them sende / and wherfore it was
That they shulde testyfy / with hym in this case
What landes he gaue / towarde the fundacyon
Of the sayd monastery / with grete deuocyon.

And how for that abbay / he went to Rome
And made the place subiecte / inmedyately
To our father boniface / and gate an exempcyon
For euer to remayne / to the sayd monastery
With pardons and pryuyleges / there redde openly
And many other benefytes / of great commodyte
Wryten in theyr grauntes / who lyst them to se.

Requyringe the lordes / spyrytuall and temporall
To graunte to the same / with good entent
And it to confyrme / and roborate specyall
With charters and dedes / and seales patent
To whose petcyon / they dyd all consent
Made confyrmyacions / and grauntes them amonge
With a terribble sentence / who dothe the place wronge.

Werburge.

h.iii.

Kynge Kenrede consyderynge / the great holynes
Of his noble parentes / his vncles euerychone
Theyr royall progeny / the sufferaunt goodnes
From this lyfe transytory / to heuen agone
Namely the vertue / and feruent deuocyon
Of his syster Werburge / and his auntes all
Moued his mynde / to seke for lyfe eternall.

And as saynt Bede sayth / whan this noble kynge
Had regned fyue yere / in great prosperyte
He forsoke this worlde / and chaunged his lyuynge
Refusynge his crowne / septr / and dygnyte
All bayne honours / ryches and regalyte
And made his vncles sone / prynce Coelrede
To take his empyre / after hym to succede.

So with all gentylnes / and humylyte
The kynge of his subiectes / toke leue speycall
Commendynge his people / to the trynnyte
Them to conserue / spyrytuall and temporall
Of his departure / dolorous were they all
Thus for the loue / of our sauoure
He refused this worlde / pleasures and honoure.

And went to Rome agayne / the yere of grace
Seuen hundreth and eyght / by full computacyon
Aysytynge the itacyons / frome place to place
There was professed / to saynt Benettes relygyon
Used bygyls / fastynges / prayer / medytacyon
Where this holy monke / frome this lyfe transytory
With vertu departed / to eternall glory.

Of y^e feruent & ghostly deuocyon of saynt Werburge
& vertuons gouernaunce of her places / & of y^e great humi-
lite she bled to her sisters / & al other creatures. Ca.xxiii.

This venerable Werburge / & moynes gracious
For her great vertue / and perfyte holynesse
Electe to be gouernour / ouer the nonnes relygeous
By her vncke kyng Ethelede / of his goodnelle
ouer dyuers monasteryes (as is sayd) expresse
Was consecrate abbesse / and lady gracious
By the bysshop of Lychefelde / nomynat Serwulfus.

And thus she departed / fro the hous of Ely
Wherin she bled / heuenly medytacyon
With lycence optayned / in mynde sad and heuy
So were the systers / and all the congregacyon
Of her departure / knowynge her conuersacyon
But as wolde charyte / they had great gladnes
Knowynge by her vertue / relygion to encrese.

The spouses of Ihesu / and floure of benygnyte
Consyderynge her selfe / a lady and presydent
Ordered her monasteryes : ryght well and wysele
Receyued in systers / chaste / humble / obedyent
ouer them made rulers / vertuons / and pacient
Her subiectes to instructe / and counseyll day and nyght
Vertue to exalte / and byce depyue anyght.

This noble abbesse / remembrynge her duty
What charge it is / to rule a congregacyon
Humble requyred the grace of god almyghty
And dilygently prepared / to supple her rowme.

Pryncypally she gaue / to them euerychone
Perfyte exsample / of vertue in her dede
With vertuouse doctryne / the same to procede.

A myrrour of mekenesse / she was to them all
A floure of chastyte / and well of clenness
The fruyte of obedyence / in her was specyall
Refusynge bayne pleasures / honours and ryches
Content with lytell / an exsample of lowlynnes
As dothe belonge / vnto wylfull pouerte
Pryde ha no resydence / but all humylyte.

She was a mynyster / rather than a maystres
Her great preemynence / caused no presumpcyon
She was a handmayd / rather than a pryores
Seruyng her systers / with humble subieccyon
Subduynge her body / to penaunce and afflyccyon
Subiecte to the soule / as reason wolde shulde be
A true sacryfyce / offered to the trynnyte.

It was no merueyll / tho all her couent
Under suche a ruler / encreased in vertu
Seynge her exsample / afore them dayly present
Euer augmentynge / throue the helpe of Ihesu
Worldly desyres / she clerely dyd subdue
She neuer ware lynon / by day or by nyght
All ryche bayne bestures / she set by them but lyght.

In prayer medytacyon / the tyme she dyspent
Proued : for euery nyght / longe afore matyns
She wolde bypyle / at an houre conuenient
And deuoutely say / afore our lordes presens

Daupd spalter holly knelynge / with great reuerence
Or that her systers / came to the oratory
To say dryune seruyce / fyndyng her all redy.

At after matyns / she bled contemplacyon
Contynually abydyng / vnto the day lyght
Prostrate on the grounde / or knelyng in deuocyon
Wepyng full tenderly / with teeres downeryght
Many holy oraysons / she sayd day and nyght
Piteous / mercyable / and full of charyte
To the poore people / in theyr necessitye.

This lady obserued / suche sharpe abstaynence
That one dayly repast / wolde her well suffyse
Delycate dyshe meates / were put out of her presence
So nature were content / in moost humble wyse
The Worde of god / was moost delycate seruyse
Fyndyng moche more / the soule to satisfy
Than please and content / her enemy the body.

These sayd examples / with many other mo
Pleasaunte vnto Ihesu / she taught her couent
Them to preserue / frome theyr mortall fo
By synguler vertue / grace to augment
Her precepte and lyuyng / were euer correspondent
She neuer commaunded sister / do any thyng
But it was fulfilled / in her owne doyng.

She exorted her chyldren / euer to deuocyon
With manyfolde doctrynes / ydlenes to exchewe
Lyke a tender mother / had pyte and compassyon
She dayly fedde them / and nourysshed in all vertue
Werburge. i.i.

And dyligently prayed / our sauour Ihesu
Them to preferue / of his infynyte grace
ffrome peryll of peryshynge / in blyffe to se his face.

Also the .xii. degrees / of humylyte
Pacyence / quyetnes / and great perfeccyon
Were well obserued / with true loue and charyte
Amonge her systers / the hole congregacyon
And the thre essencys / of relygyn
Wylfull pouerte / chastyte / and obedyence
were truly fulfilled / proued by the consequence.

As for a pastyme / amonge her systers all
She caused to be redde / auoydynge ydolenesse
The swete legendary / for a memoryall
And Vitas patrum / the wyng great swetenesse
With other narracyons / of grace and goodnesse
Oft tymes to her couent / she had a comyn sayenge
Please god and loue hym / and doubte ye nothyng.

All reders excuse me / tho I can not expresse
for lacke of lernynge / the vertues morall
The hye perfeccyon / and proued holynesse
Of this pure byrgyn / and sanctymonyall
Wherwith was decorate / her lyfe monestycall
Manifest With myracles / by myrte of her mekenesse
As the true hystory / playnly dothe expresse.

The worthy myracles / of this byrgyn pure
Dylated were / thugh all this regyon
By deuyne sufferauce / aboue nature
Profytable / to euery chrysten synguler persone

In schenesse / trouble / peyne or vexacyon
Of her they haue refuge / helpe / and socoure
By her merytes / and prayer / that euery honoure.

Her merytes were / moche more commendable
Than were her myracles / manyfest and playne
For why by her merytes / famous and notable
Sygnes and myracles / were shewed full playne
In the house of Ely / by the grace of our sufferayne
And in euery place / where she kepte resydence
Of whome parte folowen / in this rude sentence.

¶ How at Medon wylde gees were pynned by her commaundment / & also relshed & put at lyberte. Ca.xiiii.

This holy byrgyn / whan she dwelled at Medon
In Northamptonshyr / with a deuoute couent
Whiche place somtyme / was the kynges mansyon
Translated to an abbay / by her commaundment
A myracle was done / by this noble presydent
As the true legende / playnly dothe vs say
And all the inhabytauntes / vnto this present day.

A great multytude / somtyme of wylde gees
Comunely called Gauntes / made a great descrepyon
Upon her landes / pastures / waters / and feldes
Deuourynge the cornes / and fruytes of Medon
Greuous to her subiectes / within that possessyon
The people coude fynde / no suffycient remedy.
But she wed theyr complaynte / to Werburge theyr lady.

¶ Whan Werburge had herde / this greuous complayne
Werburge. i.ii.

How the cornes were wasted / y^e tenauntes hurte therby
Her herte was moeued / with charyte than certayne
To saue her fruytes / and helpe her company
Wherefore she commaunded a seruaunt go hastely
To dyue those wyld gees / & brynge home to her place
There to be pynned / and punysshed for theyr trespase.

The messenger merueyled / and mused in his mynde
Of this straunge message / stode styll in a study
Knowynge it well / it passed course of kynde
Wyld gees for to pynne / by any mannes polycy
Syth nature hath ordeyned / suche byrdes to fly
Supposynge his lady / had ben vnrasonable
Commaundyng to do / a thyng vnpossyble.

With wordes of conforte / she sayd to hym agayne
Go in my name / do my commaundymment
The seruaunt went forth / thynkyng all but bayne
Unto the foldes / where the byrdes were lent
And sayd his message / with mynde and good entent
My lady commaundes you / byrdes euerychone
Afore me to go / vnto her proper mansyone.

A merueylous thyng / transcendynge nature
Unto his wordes / the gees were obedyent
Not one departed / fro thens ye may besure
Of all the nombre / that there were present
Towarde her place / afore hym they went
Meekely / as yf they had reason naturall
Unto her presence / he brought the gauntes all.

Dredefully daryng / comen now they be

Theyr wynges traylynge / entred into the hall
For great confusyon / after theyr kynde and propre
Mournyng in theyr maner / abydynge one and all
Her wyll and Iudgment / with mercy specyall
Lamentynge all nyght / there in captyuete
Tyll the morowe after / withouten lyberte.

All that same nyght / Werburge dyd contynue
In deuoute prayers / and ymynnes celestyall
After her olde custome / bled in all vertue
In the mornynge after / the bydes that were thrall
With hye voyces (as yf it were) on her dyd call
For grace and pardon / of theyr offence
And of departure / to haue fre lycence.

Than the full pyteous / to euery creature
Upon these bydes hauynge compassyon
Delyuered them / frome all daunger and cure
Frely to departe / vnder this condycyon
That none of them / vpon the lordshyp of Medon
Shulde make destruccyon / nor lyght by any way
On comes or fruytes / neuer after that day.

Neuertheles a seruaunt / one of the gees dyd take
And pryuely hydde it / agaynst iustyce and ryght
Unknowynge to Werburge / suche byby to make
The bydes departed / moost glad to take theyr flyght
From theyr tender Judge / but whan they sawe in syght
One of theyr felawes / taken frome theyr company
The sayd great nombre / of gees retourned hastely.

They flewe ouer / this blessed byrgyns hall
Werburge,

i.iii.

Mourninge and waylynge / after theyr entent
And wolde not departe / but fast on her dyd call.
yet they durst not lyght / for drede of her comaundment
But in theyr maner & kynde they sayd / o swete presydent
Why suffer ye suche wyckednes / done for to be
Anendes our felawe / agaynst all ryght and charyte.

Merburge went fyrst / to knowe wherfore and why
These byrdes retourned / so hastily certayne
By grace she perceyued / the cause of it truly
And tryed out the truthe / of all the mater playne
She restaured the byrde / to his felyshyp agayne
And gaue them a lesson / or they went her fro
How they shulde prayse / theyr maker and sufferayne
Sayenge (benedicite volucres celi domino)

But as Wyllyam Maluysbury / sheweth expresse
The goos that was taken / and stollen afore away
Was rosted and eten / the same nyght doubtlesse
So whan it was asked / for vpon the other day
The bare bones were brough / after this lady beray
And there by the vertue / of her benedyccyon
The byrde was restaured / and flewe away full soone.

Certaynly frome that tyme / vnto this present day
As all the people knowe / dwellynge about Medon
The foresayd wylde gees / attempten by no way
To hurte theyr fruytes / ne lyght in that possessyon
No merueyll it is / remembrynge the deuocyon
And true loue she had / to god omny potent
For vnto vertue / all thyng is obedyent.

THow a tyrant without pyte punysshynge an Inno-
cent was punysshed / & after made hole. Ca. xxv.

Further to declare / the pacyence and humylyte
And the synguler grace / grounded in this abbas
As in the true legende / playnly ye may se
We shall parte rehers / to augment your solas
Merburge had a seruaunte / whiche named was
Alnotus a man / of meke conuersacyon
Knownen by his merytes / after due probacyon.

Also a baylyfe she had / a cruell tyrant
Whiche pyteously punysshed / without reason
And wounded greuouly / Alnot her seruaunt
Without any greuaunce / at the place of Medon
Merburge for pyte / and great compassyon
Afore this caytyfe / kneled on her knee
Prayenge hym to cease / for loue of the trynityte.

Sayenge why does thou punyssh / this innocent
Causeles without mercy / whiche I byleue playne
Is more acceptable / to our lord omnipotent
Than many other be / for his mekenesse certayne
The baylyfe at her prayer / wolde not refrayne
But punysshed hym styll / in his fury and pryde
Tyll the vengaunce of god / fell on hym that tyde.

Incontynente his heed / his necke / and his face
Were tourned backward / lyke a persone monstrous
Contrary to nature / for his great trespass
Crucyate with sorowe / and peynes hyduous
Contynually encreasyng / to beholde pyteous
Merburge. i.iiii.

At the last remembered / of the best remedy
Fell prostrate to the fete / of Werburge his lady.

And cryed vpon her / with wofull chere
Wepyng / lamentyng / his great iniquyte
My louely lady / and maystres moost dere
Helpe me swete abbesse / in this necessyte
I haue offended god / now pray for me
And I wyll neuer / enduryng all my lyfe
Dysplease no more / man / mayde / ne wyfe.

When Werburge consydered / his great contricyon
His woofull herte / and lamentable crye
Upon hym she had / tender compassyon
Beholdyng his greuaunce / and tender agony
Good brother she sayd / who so wyll haue mercy
Must be mercyable / as in prouerbe wyten is
Who is without mercy / of mercy shall mys.

Call vnto mynde / thy owne wycked dede
In punysshynge this poore man / without offence
To se his punysshment / my herte sore dyd blede
I kneeled afore thy fete / desyryng indulgence
Thou toke no regarde / to my prayer ne presence
Wherefore the Justyce / of god almyghty
Upon the is fallen / for thy synne todayly.

When she had ended / her ghostly exortacyon
Perceyuyng hym penytent / with great humylyte
Gladde to amende / byce and transgressyon
Anone vnto prayer / she went with charyte
Optyeyned forgyuenesse / of the blessed trynpte

His fysnamy / restaured to his kynde agayne
Bothe bodyly and ghostly / cured was certayne.

This foresayd Alnotus / by synguler grace
Refused this worlde / pleasures and banyte
Went vnto wyldernesse / and machoryte was
Whome theues martyred / to heuen blysse went he
At Stow besyde Bukbydge / buried was trule
For whome our lorde / of his infynyte goodnes
She wed many myracles / affyrmyng his holynes.

¶ How dyuers prynces folowynge sensuallite inten-
dyng to violate this byrgyn bi power / bi myracle were
put to confusyon. Ca. xxvi.

Another sygne was shewed / by the kyng of blys
Of a wanton prync / folowynge sensuallite
And his fragyll appetyte / in doyng anys
Entendynge by byolence / power / and auctoryte
To depyue Werburge / of her byrgynite
Espyed a season / to fulfyll his entent
When she was solytary / and no man there present.

By force than he began / this mayd to assaile
But she trustynge in god / to be her protectour
Escapyng his presence / cast her sacrat bayle
For lyghtnesse and ease / to fle from the traytour
The sonne beame receyued it / whiche haged that houre
Whiche myracle sene / the prync fledde away
The byrgyn was preserued / by grace that day.

¶ Another myracle / was done in Kent

In the byllage of Hoo / yet full memorous
A sensuall prynce / of wyched consent
Purposed to maculate / this byrgyn glorvous
Consyderynge her persone / so fayre and beauteous
Carped the season / to fynde her solytary
By power to oppresse / this gracious lady.

When the tyme was comen / he thought conuenient
After her furiously / he ranne a fast pace
She knowynge his mynde / add vnchast entent
Seynge no remedy / by man in that place
Called to our sauoure / for his helpe and grace
Sayenge blessed lorde / for thy endles pyte
Defende me this daye / and saue my chastyte.

And as she fledde / frome this cruell persone
She ranne for socour / to a great oke tree
By grace the sayd tree / opened that same season
Sufferynge this mayd / to haue sure and fre entree
Wherby she escaped his / wyched tyrannye
Whiche tree to this day / endurynge all the yere
By myracle is bernaunte / fresche / grene / and clere.

Of the sayd oke tree / is a famous opynyon
That no man may entre / the sayd concaupyte
In deedly synne bounden / without contrycyon
But in clene perkyte lyfe / who soeuer he be
May entre the sayd oke / with fre lyberte
And nygh to that place / a chyrche is now dedycate
In the honour of god / and werburge immaculate.

¶ Many other myracles / our blessed sauour

Shewed for this byrgyn / of his goodnes
Conforte to the people / in sekenes and langour
That to her wyll sche / in theyr dystresse
Her excellent vertue / and great holynesse
By sygnes and myracles / were dayly manifest
To many a creature / with peynes oppressed.

The fame wherof sprange / so fast aboute
Notyfied playne / in all this regyon
The people approached / withouten doubte
To knowe her blessed / and holy conuersacyon
And of these myracles / to haue probacyon
By the syght wherof / they myght all glorify
With ioy and gladnesse / our lord god almyghty.

There was no sekennesse / nor infyrmyte
That mankynde had / nor veracyon
But by her prayer / and humylyte
Makynge for them / to our lord intercessyon
They were restaured / to helthe and saluacyon
All by the meryte / of this byrgyn pure
A synguler refuge / vnto euery creature.

To the dombe was gyuen / speche and language
To blynde theyr syght / to dese theyr herynge
To halte and lame people / helthe in euery aege
By deuyne grace / and her ghostly lyuynge
The people approachynge / nygh to her in dwellynge
By callynge to her / in the name of Ihesu
Had theyr petycyon / by her synguler vertu.

Somme other that were / fully possessed

With wycked spyrytes / berynge the mynde
Or with sekenes incurable / myserably greued
By her dayly prayer / aboue course of kynde
Of theyr dysseases / they shulde remedy fynde
And from her departe / in soule with gladnesse
Whiche to her came / fory in payne and wretchednes.

¶ How saynt Werburge gaue knowledge to her systers
of her departure & how she ordered i bertue her sayd mo
nasteryes afore her dethe. Ca. xxvii.

This blessed abbesse / and vertuous floure
The well of clennes / and humplyte
Called to mynde / the wordes of our sauyour
Reherfed by Mathewe / in his euangely
The byctory all crowne / of eterne glory
Is gyuen to them / that be redy eche houre
Wysely attendyng / whan they be sende fore.

This terte was euer / in her memoryall
Prompte alway redy / as a true spouses
To wayte on her spouse / whan he wyll call
Her lampe replete / with oyle of mekenes
Synguler gyftes / she had of chrystes goodnes
Inspyred with the spyryte / of prophecy
Secrete thynges to come / knowyng the rby.

She knewe the season / was hastely comyng
Of her departure / fro this lyfe mortall
Wherefore she ordred / sadly euery thyng
Within her monasteryes / and charges spyrytuall
Wysytyng her couent / with her presence personall

Gaue knowlege to them / that soone and hastely
She shulde departe / frome this lyfe transytory.

Afore her were called / the systers of yche place
And were apoynted / who shulde succede
After to be gouernour / ruler / and abbesse
To the pleasure of god / and theyr ghostly mede
Specyally commendynge / vertue as we rede
What meryte they shall haue / of god almyghty
In spyrytuall cures / that done well theyr duty.

All other offycers / within eche monastery
Were assygned by Werburge / theyr presydent
And vnder obedyence / charged full depely
Theyr offyce to execute / vertue to augment
For the synguler profyte / of all the couent
She gaue to yche place / landes and posseltyon
Suffyciently to serue / all the congregacyon.

Whan she had ordeyned / eche place in charyte
Dyschargynge her conscyence / chargynge them all
To obserue relygion / with perfyte humylyte
After her exemple / and doctryne pryncypall
She had perfyte knowlege / by grace supernaturall
Her body shulde rest / in the place of Hamburgens
After her departure / by deuyne prouydens.

Wherefore she commaunded / the couent of Hambury
Wysely to attende / with all theyr dyligence
Upon the ende / of her lyfe transytory
Wheresoeuer it be / to come with benyvolence
And incontynent take / her body with reuerence

And brynge it shortly / vnto theſe monaſtery
There to be tynnylate / after her deſydey.

As it pleaſeth our lord / and celeſtyall ſufferayne
To ſende to his ſeruaunte / his byſytacyon
The day was apoynted / the houre incertayne
Of her departure / frome worldly vexacyon
The meſſanger of dethe / the ende of trybulacyon
Oppreſſed this lady / moost worthy fame
Ryght at her monaſtery / nomynat Trentanie.

She thanked her maker / ſayenge day and nyght
Well come be the byſytacyon / of god almyghty
She called her ſyſters / preſent afore her ſyght
Her entente reherſynge / to them tenderly
Deſyrynge all them / to folowe dyligently
The lawes of god / with honour and reuerence
And to her counſeyll / to gyue fully credence.

Sayenge dere byloued ſyſters / in our ſauour
O ſpyrytuall chyldey / my derlynges moost dere
Whiche haue refuſed / all worldly honour
To ſerue our lord / with herte and mynde clere
Suffer no ſynne / in your ſoule to apere
But waſſhe it away / by bytter contrycyon
With prayer penaunce / and true confeſſyon.

And truſt ye well your true obedyence
your chaſt lyuynge / and wylfull pouerte
your dayly prayers / bygyſ / and abſtynence
That ye haue obſerued / her vnder me
Shalbe recompensd / a thouſande folde trule

When ye shalbe taken / fro this lyfe transytory
your rewarde shalbe / with immortall glory.

As for my dethe / whiche approaches nere
I drede nothyng / tho nature ferefull be
I knowe for certayne / who departeth well here
Is newe borne agayne / to Joye and felicyte
The chrylten man hath / a threholde natyurte
First of his parentes / by cours of nature
Borne to many troubles / and sorowes sure.

By the seconde byrthe / whiche is more excellent
At fonte of baptyne / we haue regeneracyon
By fayth professed / to god omnyppotent
And made the chyldren / of ghostly saluacyon
To auoyde by grace / all wycked temptacyon
To be inherytours / of Joy perpetuall
Followinge the counseyll / of holy chyrche withall.

The thyrde byrthe / moost ferefull and to be dredde
Is when the soule / departeth fro the body
To payne or blysse / and leues the corpe dedde
To tourne agayne to erthe / to wast and putryfy
In this thyrde byrthe / by callinge aserre for mercy
Our soule shall lyue in blysse / euerlastyng
Crowned with byctory / for our chaste lyuyng.

The swete byrde closed / in a cage a longe season
Gladly entendeth / to fly at lyberte
The prysoner fettered / and cast in depe dongeon
Euer supposes / to be rydde frome captiuyte
The soule of mankynde / moost dygne of dutye

Naturally desyrezeth / proued by reason
To be delyuered / frome bodyly pryson.

C Of y^e ghosly exortacyon saynt Werburge made to her
systers in her sekenesse / and how deuoutely she receyued
y^e sacramētes of holy chyche byfore her deth. Ca.xxviii.

The day knowen / to her by reuelacyon
Of her departure / by sygnes euydent
She sende for all / the hole congregacyon
And in presence / of all her holy couent
She called for the blessed sacrament
To whome she sayd / with wordes expresse
With wepyng teeres / and great mekenesse.

Well come my lord / well come my kyng
Well come my sufferayne / and sauour
Well come my conforste / and ioy euerlastyng
My trust / my treasure / my helpe and socour
Well come my maker / and my redemptour
The sone of god / moost in maieste
Withouten begynnynge / and endeles shalbe.

I byleue that thou / for all mankynde
Frome heuen descended / of thy charyte
And was incarnate / scrypture dothe mynde
In the vyrgynall wombe / of blessed marye
And suffered dethe / to make vs all fre
Descended to hell / roose the thyde day
Ascended to heuen / and our raunson dyd pay.

And I knowlege to the / with pure entent

On Shorpthurday / after thy passyon
Thy moost blessed body / in sacrament
Thou gaue to vs / for our communyon
To be our defence / and ghostly turycon
Now present here / in forme of breed
To Judge mankynde / bothe quyk and deed.

O sufferayne sauour / replete with grace
I the beseeche / haue pyte vpon me
And in my soule / make a dwellynge place
Expulce all vyce / synne and mysery
Defende my soule / frome our aduersary
Saue and protecte me / from peynes infernall
And brynge thurgh thy mercy / to ioye perpetuall

Thus with reuerence / and great humylyte
She receyued / the blessed sacrament
The seconde persone / in trynyte
In perfyte fayth / hope / and loue feruent
With great contricyon / as it was apparent
Her herte lyfte vp / towarde heuen on hye
Abydynge the wyll / of god almyghty.

She exorted / her systers euerychone
That were there present / in companye
Desyrynge them all / with supplicacyon
To remembre her / sayenge with humylyte
My systers in god / now knowe may ye
My dayes ben ferre past / comynge is the houre
Wherfore I betake you / fyrst to our sauour.

Prayenge you tenderly / for the loue of me
Werburge.

k.i.

In deuynne seruyce / loke ye contynu
Obseruyng pacyence / mekenes / and chastyte
Encresyng in relygyon / by the grace of Ihesu
Who so perceuers / in herte and mynde true
Under obedyence / to the extreme day
Is sure to be saued / scrypture so doth say.

Also remembre / that all worldly royalte
Honour / ryches / pleasure / possessyon
If ye consyder / are but a vanyte
Nothyng assured / to trust therupon
Wherefore dyspose you / to vertue alon
Whyle ye endure / in this lyfe mortall
Tyll that ye come / to Joy perpetuall.

Secondly she sayd / systers If you pray
Kept well the order / of perfyte charyte
Neuer declynyng / fro it by no way
As ye haue taken / exemple of me
Iche loue other / and worshyp in theyr degre
So that no murmure / nor dyslymulacyon
Be founde amonge / this holy congregacyon.

Be euer lowly / humble / and obedyent
With due reuerence / worshyp and honoure
Folowe the mynde / of your presydent
Unto your heed / and ghostly gouernoure
Kepe well chastyte / that precyous floure
So that no thought / of sensuallite
Corrupte your mynde / to breke byrgynite.

Se that ye vse / dyscrete temperaunce

Abstenynge frome bayne superfluyte
Se that amonge you / be founde no baryaunce
Kepe well the degrees / of humylyte
These and many other / examples of charyte
She taught her couent / of synguler deuocyon
How they shulde optayne / to hye perfeccyon.

Chyldy she prayed / sayenge with mynde dyligent
O blessed sauyour / I desyre the
Saue and defende / my hole couent
And theyr monasteryes / of thy great pyte
Frome peryll of peryshynge / and frome enmyte
That all the subiectes / of our congregacyon
May well obserue / theyr holy professyon.

And graunt me swete lord / throwe thy goodnes
Who so in thy name / vpon me dothe call
In langour / mysery / in payne / or sekeneys
Also women with chylde / in paynes thrall
May haue remedy / and helpe specyall
And people in pryson / halte / blynde / and lame
By me may magnify / thy glorious name.

Than she requyred / with humylyte
The spyrytuall sufferage / of holy vnccyon
Her soule to conforte / frome all aduersyte
She toke her leue / and kyssed them ycheon
Alas what herte / myght she we the lamentacyon
The wepyng / waylynge / and wofull heurnes
At the departure / of theyr swete maystres.

¶ Of the departure of saynt Werburge vnto heuē at the
Werburge. k.ii.

abbay of Trentam / fro this myserable lyfe / & what lamentacyon her sisters made for her dethe. Ca.xxix.

In all her infyrmyte / peyne and busynesse
She bled prayer / and medytacyon
Callynge for mercy / by interpor mekenesse
With wepyng eyes / and great lamentacyon
Remembryng in herte / our lordes passyon
Commendynge her couent / vnto our sauour
To be theyr defence / ayde / and protectour.

The peynes encreased / of her infyrmyte
The panges doubled / her peyne to augment
Nature decayed / vnto such debylte
That the sygnes of dethe / appered euydent
The houre approached / after all Judgment
Wherefore all thynges / were redy preparate
As was conuenient / for so noble a state.

Her spouse Ihesus / hauynge pyte and cure
Upon his spouses / in extreme dystresse
Wolde not suffer her peyne / longer endure
But sende his angels / with great lyghtnesse
To comforte his seruaunt / in peyne and sekenesse
To dyssolue her wo / and great penalte
And bynge by her soule / to eterne felycyte.

There derknes was tournd / all vnto lyght
Langour and trouble / vnto prosperyte
The day was gouernour / ouer the nyght
Whan that she passed / this lyfe transytory
Bondage and thraldome / were brought to lyberte
The tyme of Joye / and euerlastynge pleasure

Was appochoynge to Werburge / euer to endure.

A multytude of angelles / thynnyng moost clere
Were redy to gyde / with humble reuerence
The soule of werburge / as truly dyd apere
And brought it to blys / vnto the hye presence
Of almyghty god / moost of magnyfycence
Clerely releashed / frome peynes of purgatory
To be rewarded / with euerlastyng glory.

This blessed byrgyn / glorious and pure
In stedfast fayth / hope / loue / and charyte
The thyde day of february / ye may be sure
Expyred frome this lyfe / caduce and transytory
To eterne blysse / coronate with vitory
Chaungynge her lyfe / myserable and thrall
For infynyte ioye / and glory eternall.

With moche honour / these spyrytuall mynysters
Conueyed the soule / aboue the firmament
Passynge the seuen planettes / and all the sterres
Unto the presence / of god omnyppotent
Syngynge full swetely / theyr songes equyvalent
Of pleasaunt armony / of conforte and blys
Salutynge her mekely / with wordes reuerent
Veni dilecta : veni coronabiris.

The thre Jerarcheses / were redy present
With heuenly melody / to receyue this monyall
The quere of byrgyns / mette her incontynent
With great solempnyte / and processyon royall
Presentynge her soule / with myrthes angelycall
To Jhesu her spouse / to whome he sayd truly
Werburge.

Well come dere doughter / to blyſſe celeſtyall
Intra in gaudium : domui tui.

In meane tyme and ſpace / this venerable body
(The ſoule departed) lay whyte / ſtreyght and colde
Semyng as on ſlepe / ſhe had ben berely
With ſwete odours fragrant / paſſyng manyfolde
All ſpyces and herbes / in erth may be tolde
The place was ſo pleaſaunt / full of delyce
Lyke as it had ben / an erthly paradyce.

This forſayd venerable congregacyon
With wepyng teeres / and ſyghes lamentable
Waſhed the ſwete body / after the olde cuſtome
And dreſſed the corps / with clothes honorable
Prepared all neceſſaryes / pleaſaunt and commendable
To churche ſhe was brought / ſolemply in ſyght
With feruent deuocyon / to be watched all nyght.

And as they watched / with due mynyſtracyon
Duer the ſayd corps / deuoutly prayenge
They made great mournynge / and lamentacyon
Euerychone to other / for her departynge
Alas they all ſayd / with wofull waylynge
Our ſolace / our helthe / is clere gone away
Alas for ſorowe / what ſhall we now ſay.

The ſterre of our conſorte / is extyncte clere
The lanturne of our lyght / is taken vs fro
The floure of chaſtite / is layd vpon a bere
The myrrour of mekenes / now lyeth full loo
The treaſure of relygyon / from us now is ago
Our ſorowe encreſed / wretchednes / and miſery

Syth thou arte departed / alas what remedy :

Our hertes ben plunged / in great wo and peyne
Our myndes are medled / with heuy langour
How shulde we now rest / frome moornyng certayne
Beholdyng now deed / whylom our protectour
Swete lady thou art gone / frome vs for euermore
Our deedly sorowe / replete with bytternes
For waylyng and wepyng / can neuer ceas.

With herte mynde and boyce / to the we do call
O blessed Merburge / our moost dere maystres
O sufferayne lady / and ruler of vs all
Why hase thou vs lefte / in such heuynesse
If thy wyll had ben / it is knowen expresse
Thou myght haue taryed / with vs by petycyon
Alas remedyleffe / is our lamentacyon

Frome vs thou arte taken / and gone is our solace
The myrroure of vertue / is deed now with the
The tryed stock of truth / and the grounde of grace
Is pyteously decayed / our hope and sufferaynte
O blessed sauyour / vpon vs haue pyte
Sende vs our conforte / by thy great myght agayne
As thou hase reysed many / from dethe to lyfe certayne.

O dredefull dethe / cruell enemy to nature
With dolefull heuyness / on the we may complayne
Takyng our heed frome vs / to our great dysconforture
Hath brought vs to thraldome / wofulnes and peyne
Nothyr kyng ne emperour / thy fauour may optayne
But he must departe / arested with thy launce.

Chanke we god of all / for it is his pleasaunce.

How the hamburgenses toke the blessed body of Werburge frome Trentam by myracle & brought it to Ham-bury / & of y^e buryall of werburge / & of manyfolde myracles shewed for her merytes .ix. yere after her trāslacyon.
Ca. xxx.

This glorpyous byrgyn / and moost blessed abbace
Departed from this lyfe / caduce and transytory
(As afore is sayd) the yere and tyme of grace
Almoost seven hundreth / the thyrde day of february
To celestyall blysse / and infynyte glory
Her subiectes oppressed / with wylfull penyuenesse
With great trybulacyon / care and heuynesse.

But where werburge gaue / in commaundymēt
To bury her corps / at place of Hambury
As was the wyl / of our lorde omnyotent
Her subiectes of Trentam / whiche had her body
Purposed her wyl / and entent to deny
Prepared to kepe / the corps by stronge hande
With them to remayne / as ye shall vnderstande.

The sayd people of Trentam / watched full dyligent
Her corps fulfyllinge / the obsequyes funerall
Entendynge to auoyde / and frustrate her testament
Gate a great company / by power Marcyall
Closed fast theyr doores / and gates one and all
Made sure yche place / by theyr prouydens
For to kepe the corps / excludynge Chamburgens.

But as Salomon sayth / sentencyoussly

There may be no counseyll / power ne prudence
Wysedome of man / nor naturall polycy
To derogate or chaunge / deuyne sentence
Proued euer day / by true experyence
Tho mankynde prepose / his mynde to fulfyll
yet god dysposeth / all thyng at his wyll.

And as they watched / the same sayd nyght
Most busily / to execute they wyll and entent
By deuyne prouydence / passyng mannes myght
Sodeynly on slepe / was all that couent
Theyr company and mynysters / that were there lent
Hauyng no power / for to waken doubtles
God so prouyded / for theyr great maystres.

Than shortly resembled / vnto that sayd place
The people of Hamburgens / a great company
With the mynysters of god / people full of grace
And anone by the wyll / of our lorde almyghty
The lockes and the barres / of that sayd monastery
fell downe to the grounde / by power supernall
Without mannes hande / that enter they myght all.

Whiche myracle proued / the people of Hambury
Entred Trentani abbay / with mynde reuerent
And founde there on slepe / all the other company
Man / woman / and chylde / all that were present
They kneeled all downe / and worshypped the sacrament
Praysyng our maker / of theyr good spede
Theyr specyall socour / euer at theyr nede.

Her blessed body / from Trentani they dyd take
Werburge. l.i.

Gladly departynge / out of the monastery
Nothor man nor woman / had power to wake
Tyll they were passed / all greuous Jeopardy
Magnyfyenge our lorde / of his grace deuoutly
Solemply syngyng their songes celestiaall
With infinite gladnes / and comfort spirituall.

After all this done / this holy congregacion
With reuerence / honour / and solempnite
With wepyngte tearis / for pure affection
With lamentable songes / masse and dirige
Buried the corps / of this blessed ladie
Right in the chauncell / of the sayd abbay
There bodily to rest / as her wyll was alway.

All obsequies ended / therto belongynge
As was agreable for suche a president
The systers departed / with clamour and mournynge
Plonged in heuynes / and to their celles went
To wepe and wayle secretly / their hartis to content
Cryng alas alas / nowe buried haue we
The exemple of vertu / mekenes / and chastite.

And as the history of her lyfe / doth expresse
In a boke nominat / the thrid Passionary
After the buriall of this patronesse
The place was decorat / with myracles many
Manifest to the people / of euery progeny
Howe god almyghty of his speciall grace
Hath done for his seruant / in short tyme and space.

For many people greued with infirmite

Dolorous of hert / and interiour tribulacion
Heuynes of mynde / or other penalite
To her graue resortyng / with feruent deuocion
Sekyng for remedy / with great contricion
Anon by her prayer / vnto our sauour
They were released from peyne and langour.

Also by her merite suffrage and petition
Euery humble creature had helpe and succour
To distract persons / was yelded reason
Wikked spirites expulsd . were that same hour
Impotent and feble to helth she dyd restour
Halt and lame had passage / the blynde had pfect syght
The dombe had speche / the desse herebynge ryght.

Women with childe / beyng in great ieopardy
Namely in trauelyng / greued with wo and payne
Whan they myght nat come / sendyng to her oratoyre
Makyng true oblacion / restaured were certayne
To helth and prosperite / from wo deliuered playne
And if they obteyned a relique from the place
The mother and childe / by it founde speciall grace.

The deuout pilgrym / the perfit maryner
The true laborer / the marchant with richesse
The carefull pore man / the peynfull prisoner
Were sondry tymes deliuered from wo and distresse
Men / women / child / sekynge with mekenes
This glozious birgyn / with humble supplicacion
Founde soone remedie / helpe and consolacion.

¶ A litle breue rehersall of her lyfe / and howe for her
Werburge. l.ii.

myracles shewed y^e couent of Hambury purposed to tra
sate her body / by the helpe of Mercyens. Ca.xxvi.

THis glorious lady / and gemme of hoynesse
Of fyue myghty kynges / descended lynally
A prynces / an enherytryce / replete with mekenes
Refused all pleasures / pompe / and bayne glory
Entred relygyon / professed at Cly
A spectacle of vertue / dwellynge in that place
And a floure of chastyte / electe by synguler grace.

Her honorable vncle / kyng Ethelede
Consyderynge her vertue / and hye deuocyon
Made her gouernour / for ghostly helthe and mede
Ouer all the monasteryes / within his regyon
For the sure encresement / of perfyte relygyon
Foure of these monasteryes / we haue in memory
As Wedon / Trentam / Kepton / and Hambury.

When she was ruler / and chiefe presydent
Of these sayd places / vnder god almyghty
Than vertue and goodnes / dayly dyd augment
By heuently grace / to the soule helthe of many
And by her exemple / and doctryne ghostly
Kynges / lordes / barons / refusynge theyr royalte
Entred relygyon / with great humylyte.

Her lyfe and doctryne / agreed bothe in one
Proued in effecte / by specyall gyftes of grace
Many she conuerted / vnto contemplacyon
To prayer and penaunce / whyle they had here space
Her couent and subiectes / within euery place
By her excellent vertue / and hye dyscrecyon

Were gratioously gouerned / for theyr saluacion.

Her dwellynge was most at the place of Medon
Where many myracles were shewed openly
And at Trentam abbay / of her foundacion
From payne she departed to eternall glory
After her entent was buried at Hambury
Of whom it may be sayd / here lyeth nowe present
A princeesse / a virgin / a nonne / and a president.

The deuout couent of her congregacion
Whiche hath long wayled / with sorowfull payne
Nowe haue great cause to make consolacion
And gyue due honour to our lorde and sufferayne
Knowynge that Werburge / in blysse is nowe certayne
For them all dayly a true mediatrice
In the heuynly trone / afore the hie Iustice.

Our sauour Iesus / graunter of all goodnes
Consydering the mekenes / and pure birginite
Of Werburge his spouse / and proued holynes
By speciall grace / preserued her body
To his laude and honour / his name to magnifye
Both hole and sounde / from naturall resolucion
As her soule was clere from vice and corruption.

This immaculat mayde / shenyng more bryght
Than radiant phebus in the triumphant trone
With the quere of birgins / prayseth day and nyght
The blessed trinite with due adoracion
Of perpetuall pleasure hauyng the fruycion
A singular intercessour for her seruauntes all
Werburge.

Liii.

That here in erth mekely to her wyll call

And though her body do rest nowe in graue
yet notable signes continually be done
Some warned in their slepe comfort to haue
By visityng her place / callynge her vpon
With contrite hert makynge true oblacion.
Whiche thyng continued by space of .ix. yere
With meruailous myracles euident and clere

The couent consyderynge suche great company
from diuers partes / resortynge to theyr place
In pylgrimage to Werburge / for helpe and remedy
Entended to translate this glorioys abbasse
To exalte her body replet with great grace
To her great honour / comfort to eche creature
Wite that suche a relique shulde lye in sepulture

To the prayes and honour of god omnipotent
And of saint Werburge laude and reuerence
The couent and the people by one assent
Desired Coelrede than kynge of merciens
for aide in this case / helpe and diligence
(Whiche thyng graunted) the day appointed was
The clergy and the commons reioised with solace

C Of the solempne transacion of this glorioys virgyn
saint Werburge / and of the great myracles done at the
sayd season by the myght of god and merite of this gra-
cious lady.

Cap.xxvii.

At the day appoynted of her transacion

Kyng Coelred and his counsell were redy present
With bysshops and the clergy men of deuocion
Her systers and subiettes a religious couent
The comon people from eche place thider went
With great gladnes / the hole for pleasure godly
The seke and impotent for helth and remedy

The bysshops and clergy stode vpon one parte
Of her holy graue / and her systers echone
Syngynge and praylynge the blessed trinite
The kyng and his counsell with great deuocion
Stode on the other parte in contemplacion
The graue was opened eleuat was the chest
Wherin her holy corps. ix. yere fully dyd rest

When this sayd monument discouered was
Suche a suauite and fragrant odoure
Ascended from the corps by singular grace
Passyng all worldly swetnes and sauour
That all there present that day and hour
Supposed they had ben / in the felicity
Of erthely paradise / without ambiguite.

And as eche man thaught by naturall reason
Nothyng shulde remayn of that blessed body
But the bare boones / all els to resolucion
The couerture remoued by the sayd clergy
The corps hole and sounde was funde berely
Apperyng to them / on slepe as she had ben
Nothyng depaired / that ther coude be seen.

Her besture appered hole clere and white
Werburge.

L.iiii.

No parte consumed / for all the longe space
Fragrant in odoure / repleit with delite
As at the fyrst season whan she buried was
But whan discovered was her swete face
Beautye appered more white than the lile
Mixt with rose colour / moost faire for to se

Her louely countenaince / so comly to beholde
And her swete fisnomy / with fairenes decorat
As fresshely apparant / moost pleasant to be tolde
As at the fyrst day / whan she was tumulat
No doubt therof / for she with synne nat maculat
Asyng all her lyfe in clenness and birginite
From bodily corruption / by grace must saued be.

The clergy yet serchyng more diligently
Her precious body / and interiour besture
Eleuat the corps full reuerently
With moche worchip honour and cure
Founde nothyng perished in shap nor figure
For all the long space tyme and contynuaunce
She lay in sepulture by diuine ordynaunce.

Whiche famous myracle / notified so clere
The clergy with her systers in ioy and honour
The kyng and his counsell all therat present were
With voice melodious made a great clamour
Praysyng and magnifyng our blessed sauour
With celestiaall songes / and hymnes full of blys
Deuoutly reher syng / with all their deuour
Mirabilis deus in sanctis suis.

With that the comon rude people euerychone
In the sayd churche yarde standyng without
Heryng the clergy syng with suche deuocion
Towarde heuen they cried / and busely dyd shout
The space of .iii. houres / or nere there about
Worshippynge our lorde / with voice shrill and loude
In hert wyll and mynde / as well as they coude.

After all this done / her blessed body
Was washed and reclothed with besture precious
By the sayd couent of the place of Hambury
The bysshops were reuessed in pontificalibus
And all the clergy syngyng with voice melodious
Kneled all downe and gaue due reuerence
Honour and worship to her corporall presence.

Thus they resceyued with perfit humilite
This sacrat relique hole and substanciall
And layd it in a shryne with great solempnite
Enownded with riches sumptuous and roiall
Prepared by the kyng / and ordeyned inspeciall
Entendyng that this relique and gostly treasure
Perpetually with them shulde remayne and endure

People oppressed with greuous infirmite
Distract persons / halt blynde and lame
Resortynge to her shryne with humilite
Shortly were cured by callynge of her name
Impotent creatures (the legende sayth the same)
Touchyng her tumb / were cured from payne
Whiche tumb remayneth at Hambury certayne

After she was translate / knowen it is well
The clergy to procession / went after to mas
Honoryng and prayfynge / the kyng of Israell
And blessed Werburge / with moche solace
When diuine seruice duely ended was
The bishops gaue theyr holy benedictions
The people departed glad to their mansions

This holy sayd fest of her translacon
Was ordeyned and celebrate with solemnite
As sayeth Kanulphus in his policronicon
About the yere of grace .vii. hundreth and .viii. sothle
The .xi. kalendas of the moneth Julii
Regnyng in mercelande the said kyng Coelrede
Chan bysshop of Lichefeld was Hedda / as we rede

¶ Howe the body of saynt Werburge contynued hole /
and substanciall at Hambury after the traſlacon by the
space of two hundreth yeres / tyll the danes were comon
to this lande / or it felle and was resolued vnto powder
The .xxxi. Chapitre.

This rutilant gemme and specious floure
Hole and substanciall remayned at Hambury
Two hundreth yeres in beaute and colour
By singular grace / and angelicall custodye
Tyll the danes were comon of malice and misery
Of ire and myschief / as we vnderstande
We meane the comyng of pagans to this lande

Whiche danes by sufferauce and dispensacion

Of almyghty god / for synne and iniquite
Punyshted bnpiteously all this region
With a wofull plage of great crudelite
The sharpe swerde of deth / hauynge no pite
Spared no creature / prest nor religious
Long tyme duryng in their malice odious

Than this vitall glebe by diuine ordinaunce
Voluntary permytted naturall resolution
Lest the cruell gentils / and wiked myscreauntes
With pollute handes full of corrupcion
Shulde touche her body / by indignation
Whiche pagans were enemyes to our lorde Jesu
Rebels to holy churche vnfeithfull and vntrue

Howe be it the power of our swete sauyour
Myght haue continued the body of his syruant
All that longe season in worthyp and honour
As he preserued of his grace abundaunt
Many sayntes of this realme hole freshe and berrant
iiii. hundreth yeres agon / to this present day
And like so to endure / hole and clere alway.

Sothely to confidre / our lorde omnipotent
Glorious in his sayntes / scripture doth specifie
Of his diuine prouidence / pleasure and intent
Some haue resolued / for the greater glorie
Of their resurrection for the tyme truly
Some other to continue without corrupcion
To the true example of his promission

Many holy martyrs / for Christ haue byn slayne

The hie prestis of god murdered cruelly
Some with wyld bestes deuoured in certayne
Some cast in fiers on cooles to broyle and fry
Upon many other byrdes fedyng openly
Of whom the prophet clerely doth reherce
The more payne here and wo / the more glory doubtles.

The glorious martyr Stephan (as is red)
In this present lyfe dyd myracles many
Neuertherles / he raised no people that were deed
But after the resolyunge of his blessed body
He raised deed men to lyfe agayne truly
That the great power of lyfe myght sprynge
From iniurie of deth / by our heuen kynge.

Great was the respect of diuyn grace
In the body of Werburge / without resolucion
Shewed by her myracles / for mannes helth and solace
But greatt was the hope of the eterne reuouacion
In her body resolved to naturall consumption
Whiche for her merites to this present day
Helpeth all her seruantes that to her will praye

Therefore worshyp we with singular deuocion
The holy lyuynge of this virgin gracious
For why / all the halowynge of her conuersacion
Belongeth to the honour of our lorde Iesus
Whiche of his grace hath made her so glorious
And graunteth his mercy / and of synne remysion
To all them / for whom / he maketh intercession.

Blessed pure virgin / moines and abbasse

O venerable werburge / mekely we the pray
 Make thou supplicacyon / to the graunter of grace
 After this lyfe present / that all we may
 Come to heuen blyſſe / whiche laſteth for ay
 There to beholde / the glorious trynitye
 To whom be laude / worſhypp / honour / & endles glorie.

¶ The table of the ſeconde boke of y^e glorious
 byrgyn ſaynt Werburge.



If the conynge to this lande of paganes / and
 of the trouble of this lande / and how y^e kynge
 of Mercyens for drede departed out of this
 lande / and how longe ſaynt Werburge con-
 tynued incorrupte and hole at the abbay of
 Hambury. Ca.i.

¶ How the people of Hambury brought the myne to
 Cheſter / and of the ſolenipne receyvinge of it / by all the
 inhabytauntes of the countre. Ca.ii.

¶ A lytell deſcrypcyon of the fundacyon of Cheſter / and
 of y^e abbay church within the ſayd cytee / where the holy
 myne remaineth. Ca.iii.

¶ A breue reherſall / of the fyrſt fundacyon of the myn-
 ſter of Cheſter / & of the inſtytucyon of ſeculer chanons /
 in the tyme of kynge Edward ſenpor. Ca.iiii.

¶ Of the notable myracle of ſaynt Werburge in y^e tyme
 of chanons / and fyrſt how ſhe ſaued Cheſter from the de-
 ſtruction of Waſſhe men. Ca.v.

¶ Howe saynte Werburge cured and healed a woman the tymes whiche was halt and lame to helthe and prosperite agayne. Cap.vi.

¶ Howe saynt Werburge saued and defended Chester from innumerable barbarik nacions purposynge to de stroye and spoyle the same cite vtterly. Cap.vii.

¶ Howe saynt Werburge by her merite sent fruyte to a barayne Woman by synguler prayer made vnto her. Cap.viii.

¶ Howe a woman with childe by peyne brought out of her mynde & reason by saynt Werburge was restaured to prosperite and helthe agayne. Cap.ix.

¶ Of a nother woman vnlaufully wurkyng was made blynde and sore punysshed/and by saint Werburge was restored to syght agayne. Cap.x.

¶ Howe saint Werburge restored to helth & prosperite bi. lame & halt persons by singular grace. Ca.xi.

¶ Of a yonge man vnryghtfully hanged was thries deliuered from deth by saynt Werburge to helth and prosperite. Cap.xii.

¶ Howe at the maner of Aptō saynt Werburge refrayned wilde horses from distruction of her cornes. ca.xiii.

¶ Of a chanō of Chester hauyng his leg broke was restored to helth by saint Werburge his prones. Ca.xiiii.

¶ A breue rehersall or cronicle of certayne kyngis / and howe kyng Edgar came to Chester / also howe erle Leofrice repared diuers churches. Ca.xb.

¶ Of the comyng of Wyllyam cōquerour to this lande / & howe Lupe was fonder of Chester monastery. ca.xvi.

¶ Howe saint Werburge taught her monke to kepe patience for the greater merite and glory to come. ca.xvii.

¶ Howe sandes rose vp within the salt see ayenst Hilburghde by saint Werburge at the peticion of William constable of Chestre. Ca.xviii.

¶ Howe Matild / countesse of Chestre cōsellynge her husband agaynst the monasterie was drowned at Bartflowe with many other mo. Cap.xix.

¶ Howe a great fire like to destroye all Chestre by myracle ceased whan the holy thryne was borne about the towne by the monkes. Ca.xx.

¶ A breue rehersall of the myracles of saynt Werburge after her translatiō to Chestre. Ca.xxi.

¶ A charitable mocio / cōsel / & desire to al thynhabitātz win the cōntie palatin of Chest for y^e monastori. ca.xxii.

¶ A litle orison or prayer to y^e blessed virgin saint Werburge by the translatour of this warke. Ca.xxiii.

¶ A short conclusion of this litle werke to the reders by the translatour. Ca.xxiiii.

The prologe of the translatour of this lytell
treatyse in the seconde boke.

Now whan we consyder / with mynde dyligent
The merueylous maners / & synguler condycion
Of the comyn people / symple and neclygent
Whiche without lytterature / and good informacyon
Ben lyke to Brute beestes / as in comparyson
Rude / wylde / and boytous / by a prouerbe certan
Good maners and conyng / maken a man.

Saynt Paule sayth / shewynge to the Romans
How all thyng wyten / in holy scripture
Is wyten for our doctryne / and ghostly ordynans
For our great conforte / and endeles pleasure
All thyng is knowen playnly / by lytterature
Moral vertues / be noted by it full playne
Frome vyce and neclygence / to abstayne certayne.

What were mankynde / without lytterature
Full lytell worthy / blynded by ignoraunce
The way to heuen / it declareth ryght sure
Thugh perfyte luyng / and good perseueraunce
By it we may be taught / for to do penaunce
Whan we transgresse / our lordes commaundment
It is a swete cordyall / for mannes entent.

How shulde the seven / scyences lyberall
Haue ben preserued / vnto this day
The wylsome / of the phylosophers all
But alone by lernynge / it is no nay
The notable actes / of our fathers I say

(yf litterature were nat) myght nat nowe be tolde
Nor auncient histories and cronycles olde

The lawe of ciuile / and of holy canon
By study be preferred with moche honour
To execute iustice / and for due reformation
The most blessed doctrine of our sauour
The actis of the apostoles / with the doctours four
Be preferred by wytyng / and put in memorie
With the lyues of saintes many a noble storie

Of whiche histories we purpose speciall
To speke of saint Werburge / vnder your protection
Delaryng the ende of her lyfe historiall
As we haue begon / and made playne mencion
In the fyrst volume by breue compilacion
There playnly descriuyng her liniall discens
Of.iiii. myghty kyngdomes by true experience

Also we haue shewed in the sayd littel boke
Her goodly maners / and vertuons disposicion
Of her yonge age / who so lyst thereon to loke
And howe her betherne suffred martyrdome
Of her fathers realme a litell discripcion
Howe she was professed in the place of Ely
Of her conuersacion within the sayd monastery

After for her vertue / howe she was made abbasse
Of diuers monasteries flouryng in vertue
And of the great miracles whiche there done was
For her great charite / by the grace of Iesu
Howe diuers of her kynrede dyd clerely exchewe
Werburge. m.i.

All worldly pleasures and honours tranſetory
Profeſſynge obedience at the place of Ely

Alſo we haue ſhewed vnder your licence
Of her departure from this lyfe mortall
And of her ſepulture at the place of Hamburgence
The manyſolde myracles ſhewed by grace ſupernall
The woſull lamentacion of her ſyſters all
And howe after .ix. yere of her tranſlacion
By diuine ordinaunce miracles were done

We humble require you of your charite
To this ſeconde abſtract to graunt pardon
Conſyderynge we omytte whilom the hiltorie
And ſpeke of cronicles / making a digreſſion
It is of no ignoraunce / nor preſumption
But to enlarge the mater and ſentence
To gladd the auditours / and moue their diligence

In our ſeconde boke expreſſe nowe wyll we
Under your licence and ſpeciall tuicion
Of this bleſſed virgin / flourynge in chaſtite
Why and wherfore ſhe came to Cheſtre towne
Principally by miracle / and diuine prouiſion
And howe for ſynne / vice / and wykednes
Danes oppreſſed this lande with wretchednes

And howe ſhe was receyued at Cheſtre citie
Of the fyrſt foundation of towne and the place
Of the great myracles there ſhewed openlie
To chanons and monkes / by ſingular grace
Unto euery creature in extreme caſe

Howe Werburge delyuered the towne from enmite
from dredfull fire / and plages of miserye

Also encronicled foloweth here expresse
A brefe compilacion of kyngge Edwarde seniour
Of kyng Ethelstan / the great worthynes
Of humble kyng Ergar^e regnyng as emperour
Of his comyng to Chestre / of his great honour
And howe Erle Leofrice repared of his charite
The mynstre of Werburge gyuyng therto liberte

Of the seconde foundation of the sayd monastery
from secular chanons to monkes religious
Soone after the conquest sayth the historye
By the erle of Chestre nominat Hug. Lupus
With counsell and helpe of blessed Anselmus
And of the great compas of the sayd abbay
Enuiured with walles myghty to assay

Howe Ric^e erle of Chestre by myracle ryght
Was preserued from daunger of Walthemen
And howe he was drowned about mydnyght
Purposyng to distroye the monastery certen
Celestiall signes were shewed to men and women
To children and innocentes by singular grace
Of blessed Werburge patronesse of the place

These miracles specified / and many other mo
This virgin shewed within Chestre cite
Whiche at this tyme we let ouer go
Lest to the reders tedious it shulde be
Almyghty god both one two and thre
Werburge.

Sende vs theyr grace to make a good ende
Helpe lady Werburge this warke to amende

Of the comyng of cruell pagans to this lande / and
howe saint Werburge longe lyenge hole and incorrupt
at Hambury. than was resolved to powder. And howe
the kynge of merciens was chased from his lāde. Ca.i.

Afore the comyng of danes to this lande
Merueilous signes were shewed in syght
To conuert the people (as we vnderstande)
Sterres in the heuen shynyng full bryght
Dyuerfly mouynge apperyng day and nyght
Kennynge in the ayre dreadfull to beholde
By longe continuaunce sayth the story olde

flamyng fire / dragons in the ayre fleyng
Thondryng / and layth / erth quake moost terrible
With many other signes / as cometis blasynge
Were seen in the ayre / to nature horrible
Upon clothynge of people bloody dropes odible
Eydently appered : the yere of grace
bii. hundreth. lxxxi in many a place

By whiche sayd signes wonderfull to se
Two plagues of pestilence folowed incontinent
The first was great derthes hungre and pouerte
The seconde was the greuous and sore punysshement
Of the cruell danes cursed and fraudulent
Whiche trouble began the .iiii. yere of Bricticus
Kynge of west saxon / saith maister Alfridus.

The thynde yere folowynge these signes in certen
Danes and Norwaies enterprised this lande
In the north partie . an hooft of armed men
Whiche cruelly spoiled and distroied holy Glande
With Tymmouth abbay / and all that myght be fonde
Drowned and slewe the people euerychone
Brenned churches / townes / spared no religion

In short tyme after the prenominate pagans
At tamysmouth reentred this realme agayne
Destroyed many cites by their myghty ordynaunce
Oppressed London / Canturbury by power certayne
The kynge of Mericiens to escape was fayne
Kynge Adoulfus made the danes a batell
To whiche kynge by grace the victorie befell

yf ye wyll consyde the cause wherfore and why
Our lorde suffred pagans to punyshe this region
The treuth was this : for synne specially
ffor in the primatiue churche / with great perfection
Kynge / quienes / dukes entred religion
Professed obedient chaste without propurte
Vertue to encrease / true loue and charite

That tyme was iustice ministred with mercy
True loue and amite founde in euery place
Dissemblacion / pride and fals enuye
Durst nat appere in halle nor in palace
Extorcion pollynge opteyned no grace
The commaundementes of god were obserued a ryght
Charite was feruent / encreasynge day and nyght
Merburge. m.iii.

By proces of tyme / as sayth myn auctour
Throughe great possession / power / and liberte
Vertue decreased in holy churche day and hour^e
Holy religion decayed pitiously
Charite was colde / iustice and equite
Exorcion disceyte were bled euery day
Couetise / pride / lechery were ryued alway

Therefore our lorde of his great ryghtwisnes
Suffred cruell people to entre this region
A scourge to correct synne and wykednes
Like a swarme of bees from dyuers nacion
Whiche had no pite mercy nor compassion
Danes Gotes Norwayes and scottes also
Pictes and the wandeles with mony other mo

These foresayd fearfull and cruell nacions
Most cruell pagans dyd great persecucion
From the begynnyng of Adelwlf, kyng of westsaxons /
Tyll the conyng of normans vnto this region
The space enduryng by full computacion
Two hundreth yeres complet .xxx. also
With the swerde of vengeaunce fire and moche mo

The yere of our lorde .D.CCC. fyfty and one
At Campsmouth arriued a great hoost of pagans
With .iii. hundreth ships and .l. men of armes echone
Whiche destroyed Douer / and put the land to greuans
Agayne Bernulphus the kyng of Mercians
The paynymys preuayled / and caused his hoost to fle
Whiche fortune enforced them more bolder to be.

But the yere of grace .D.CCC. fixe and firtie
The greattest noubre of the pagans all
viii. kynges entred this realme by victorie
Norwaies / gootes / Mandels / danes in especiall
With many other nacions within in generall
Kyng Hingwar and Hubba than came to this lande
Whiche slewe saint Edmunde kyng of Estenglande

The cruell paynyms and tyrantes moost furious
Repleit with malice / pride / and enuye
Seruauntes to satan and ministres malicious
Purposed to desolate holy churche wychedly
Brenned monasteries and spoiled vtterly
Many churches chapels of a mortall hate
Slewe religious men and nonnes dyd violate

The people were punysshed in euery place
To olde like and impotent they shewed no mercy
yonge soukyng children coude fynde no grace
Wyddowes and wyues were put to bilany
Maydens were corrupt / and slayne chamfully
So all this realme endured confusion
Put to greuous peyne / deth / and affliction

After these infidels had ben at London
And there accomplished theyr cruell entent
They soone proceded towarde Lincoln region
From thens directly with hasty iugement
To the realme of Merciens noble and auncient
Right vnto Repton where the kyng lay
Robbyng and spoilyng all in theyr way

This kyng of Mercelande called Burdredus
Requyng .xxii. yere vpon the merciens
Was clerely expelled by the pagans furious
And went vnto rome with pure conscience
Where he is buried by diuine prouidence
Whiche kyng was colyn by discent liniall
To blessed Werburge so glorious and pudicall

This gracious birgin and preelect abbasse
Buried at Hambury (as is sayd before)
Continued incorrupt and hole in that place
In vesture and body .ii. hundreth yere and more
But whan the danes came With suche rigour
To Kepton abbay / than she was resolued
And of deuocion full richely thryned

¶ Howe the people of Hambury brought the thryne to
Chestre / and of the solemne receyuyng of it by all the in
habitauntes of Chesshyre. Cap.ii.

In meane tyme the danes pitously destroyed
The monasteries of Werburge / Trentā & Medō
As they many other places had euyl oppressed
In the north and eest part of this region
The kyngdome of Kent suffred lyke punicion
The Ile of Wyght endured moche turment
So dyd the Westmarches / for punysshement

The people of Hambury Wylsely consyderyng
The comyng of danes vnto Kepton
And of the departure of Burdred theyr kyng
Howe all Englande was in great affliction

And howe they were next to endure punicion
Whiche forsayd Repton was disfaunt from Hambury
The space of .b. mile sayth the history

The Hamburgent With all the comons and clergy
Dredynge full sore the pagans flagellacions
Of their lyues desperate / but for the shryne specially
To our blessed sauour made dayly inuocacions
With bigils prayers and feruent meditacions
To preferue the countrey / the relique / the shryne
From daunger of enmite and miserable ruyne

As they continued in cotidian prayer
The best remedie sekynge for to fynde
To auoide beracion and all greuous daunger
Of theyr great ennemies cursed and bnynde
The holy goost inspired theyr mynde
To take the shryne with great humilite
And bynge it to Chestre from perill and enmyte

They toke this riall relique of reuerence
With great mekenes deuocion and feruour
Through the grace of god theyr helpe and defence
Came towarde Chester with diligence and honour
A place preordinat by our sauour
Where her body shulde rest and worshipped be
Magnified with miracles next our ladie

C When the clergie of Chestre and the citezens
Herde tell of the comynge of this noble abbasse
They made preparacion and great diligence
In theyr best maner worship and solace
Werburge. n.i.

To mete this relique of singular grace
The great estates / and rulers of the countray
Were redy to honour saint Werburge that day

First was ordeyned a solemne procession
With crosses / and baners / and surges clere lyght
The belles were tolled for ioye and deuocion
The ministres of god in coopes redy dight
With censours of siluer / to encense her body right
All prestis and clerkes redy to say and synge
Proceeded in ordre / this holy virgin praylyng

Next to the clergie approached in degree
The lordes of the thyre knyghtes barons all
With feruent deuocion / praylyng the trinite
Whiche sent to them suche comfort spirituall
The citezens ensued with gladnes cordiall
With hokes and beades / magnifieng our maker
For this great treasure to kepe them from daunger

Venerable virgins next sette in ordre clere
With lilies in theyr handes / coronate with chastite
Good widowes and wyues appoynted well were
Gyuyng true thankes vnto this virgin fre
Nex them assemble all the commonte
In all goodly maner dyuised by discrecion
Praylynge saynt Werburge with humiliacion

When they approached to her hie presence
And comon were afore this relique most riall
They kneled all downe with mycle reuerence
Salutyng the thyne with honour victoriall

Magnifyng With melodye and tunys musicall
This glorious virgin / nothyng done amis
Syngynge Te deum to the kyng of blyffe

The lordes / the citezins / and all the commons
Mekely submytted themselfe to the Mryne
With manyfolde prayses and humble supplicacions
With interiour loue / and morall discipline
Trustyng all in her to saue them from ruyne
From greuous daunger / and cruell enmite
By her intercession vnto the trinite

They gaue due thankes vnto this abbasse
Deuoutly sayenge knelyng vpon kne
Welcome swete lady replet with grace
The floure of mekenes / and of chastite
The cristall of clenness and virginite
Welcome thou art to vs euerychone
A speciall comfort for vs to trust vpon

Welcome swete princesse / kynges doughter dere
Welcome faire creature / and rose of merciens
The diamonde of dignite / and gēme of shenyng clere
Virgin and moiniall of mycle excellence
Welcome holy abbasse of hie preeminence
The rutilant saphire of syncerite
Welcome swete patronesse to Chestre cite

Thou art our refuge / and singular succour
Our sure tuicion next to the trinite
Our speciall defence at euery hour
To releue thy seruauntes in all necessite

Werburge.

n.ii.

Thou art our solace and helpe in eche degre
Our ioye / trust / and comfort / and goostly treasure
Welcome to this towne for euer to endure

¶ Agaynst her comynge into Chestre cite
The stretes were strawed with flours fragrant
The mancions and halles edified rialle
Were hanged with arras precious and pleasaunt
Torches were caried on eche syde flagrant
Also ouer the shryne was prepared a canaby
Of cloth of golde and tissewe riche and costly

Thus with great worship decour and dignite
Of all the clergie lordis and citezens
She was receyued with great humilite
Into the cite with humble reuerence
The clergie syngyng with mycle diligence
The commons prayeng with loue feruent
Folowyng this relique after their entent

In procession they passed all in to the towne
With ioye and great gladnes ye may besure
In orde togyther in charite and deuocion
Prayfng our sauour and this birgin pure
They brought full solemple with goostly peasure
This riall relique to the moost noble place
Within all the cite as our lordes wyll was

This seconde translacon of this birgin bright
From Hambury abbay vnto Chestre cite
Was celebrate with ioye and gladnes full right
The yere of our saueour in his humanite

viii. hundreth complet .b. and seuentie
Alured regned than kyng of this region
Victorious and liberall / coronate at London

This kyng deuyded in .iiii. partes his richesse
One parte to the poore the seconde to religion
One thyrde part to scholers / the fourth to bild churches
And of a day naturall / he made triū diuision
viii. houres to rede and praye with feruent deuocion
viii. houres occupied with businesse naturall
And other .viii. houres to rule his realme riall

henric° .li°.b.

Nobilitas innata tibi probitas honorem
Armipotens Aluredē dedit / probitasq; laborem :
Perpetuumq; labor nomen : cui mixta dolori
Gaudia semper erant : spes semper mixta timori.
Si modo victus erat / ad crastina bella parabat
Si modo victor erat / ad crastina bella pauebat
Jam post transactos regni viteq; labores /
Christe ei sit vera quies / sceptrumq; perenne.

CA litel descripcion of the foundation of Chestre / and
of the abbay churche within the sayd cite / where y^e holy
Myne by grace remayneth. Cap.iii.

Two cites of legions in cronicles we fynde
One in south Wales / in the tyme of Claudius
Called Caerulka / by byttons had in mynde
Orels Caerleon / buylded by kyng Belinus
Where somtyme was a legion of knyghtes chiuallrous
This cite of legions was whilom the bysshops se
Unto all south wales / nominat Wenedocie
Werburge. n.iii.

Another cite of legions we may fynde also
In the west part of Englande / by the water of Dee
Called Caerlleon of britons longe ago
After named Chestre by great auctorite
Julius the emperour sende to this sayd cite
A legion of knyghtes for to subdue Irelande
Like wyse dyd Claudius (as we vnderstande)

The founder of Chestre / as sayth Policronicon
Was Leon Bauer / a myghty stronge gyaunt
Whiche buylded caues and dongions many one
No goodly buyldyng / propre ne pleasaunt
But the kynge Leil a briton sure and baliaunt
Was founder of Chestre by pleasaunt buyldyng
And of Caerleil also / named by the kynge

Ranulphus in his cronicle yet doth expresse
The cite of Chestre edified for to be
By the noble romans prudence and richesse
Whan a legion of knyghtes was sende to the cite
Rather than by the wysdome of Britons or policie
Obiectyng clere agaynst the britons fundacion
Whiche auctour resteth in his owne opinion.

A^o. gratie. lrb.

Kyng Marius a byton regnyng in prosperite
In the West partie of this noble region
Ampliat and walled strongly Chestre cite
And myghtyly fortified the sayd fundacion
Thus eche auctour holdeth a singular opinion
This Marius flewe Keodric kyng of pictis lande
Callyng the place of his name Westmarilande

This cite of legions so called by the Romans
Nowe is nominat in latine of his proprete
Cestria quasi castria / of honour and pleasance
Proued by the buyldynge of olde antiquite
In cellers and lowe boultres / and halles of realte
Lyke a comly castell / myghty stronge and sure
Eche house like a toure somtyme of great pleasure

Unto the sayd Chestre all north wales subiect were
For reformation Justice and iugement
Theyr bysshops see also it was many a yere
Enduryng the gouernaunce of brutes auncient
To sarons and britons a place indifferent
The inhabitauntes of it manfull and liberall
Constant sad and bertuous / and gentyll continuall

Of frutes and cornes there is great habundaunce
Wooddes / parkes / forestes / and beestis of benare
Pastures / feeldes / commons / the cite to auauce
Waters / pooles / pondes / of fysh the great plente
Most swete holsome ayre by the water of dec
There is great marchandise / thypps / and wyne strang
With all thyng of pleasure the citezens amonge

The yere of our iorde a hundreth sixe and fyfty
Reigned vpon this lande a briton kyng Lucius
Whiche with great desire required instantly
His realme to be baptized of pope Clentherius
Whose charitable mocion was harde full gratius
The pope enioyed / graunted his petition
And sende .ii. doctours to conuerte this region
Werburge. n.iiii.

The doctours by prechyng and singular grace
In short tyme conuerted the greater Britayne
The people confessed their synne and trespase
Baptized all were / forgyuenes dyd attayne
Idolatrie celled through out this lande certayne
With grace circumfulced and lyghtned was England
By faith to god professed was all Wales and Scotlande

Kynge Lucius ordeyned / by the doctours mocion
xxviii. bishops in this realme for to be
And .iii. archebishops for godly exhortacion
To reduce the people to vertue and humilite
At London was set the chief archebishops se
The seconde in south Wales at cite of legions
The thyrde was at yorke all subiect to the britons

Churches were edified in many a place
Here in the more Britayne with diligent labour
Christis faith encreased by speciall grace
Faithfull religion delated euery hour
Diuine seruice was songon & sayd with great honour
True faith and deuocion were dayly encreasyng
Namely in Chestre by grace continuall abidyng.

Certaynly with baptym came to Chestre cite
Soone after Lucius and afore kynge Arthure
By the grace of god and their humilite
The faith of holy churche dyd euer there endure
Without recidiuacion and infection / sure
Wherefore it is worthy a singular commendacion
Aboue all the citees and townes of this region

The perfect begynnyng and fyrst foundation
Of the monasterie within the sayd cite
Was at the same tyme by famous opinion
That baptym began within this countre
The great lordes of Chestre of landes and auncetre
First edified the churche for comfort spirituall
In honour of the apostels Peter and Paule

Whiche churche was principall to all the cite
And the mowther churche called withouten doubt
It was their buriall by great auctoite
To all this sayd cite / and .vii. myle without
The ceniterie was large to compase it about
But what by sufferaunce and processe of tyme
Many olde customes ben brought now to ruine

In whiche mother churche of Peter and Paule
All holy sacramentes ministred dayly were
With great encrease ment of vertues all
Continuall enduryng more than .CCC. yere
In the britons tyme / of blodde noble and clere
Afore the comyng of saxons to this lande
Whiche with apostasie enfected all Englande

So after that the Angles / Jutes / and saxons
By fortune of batell / power and policie
Had clerely subdued all the olde britons
And them expulled to wales and wylde countre
The faith of holy churche remayned at chestre cite
In the sayd churche truely by singular grace alone
Like as the faith of Peter neuer fayled at Rome

What tyme saint Austín the doctour of Englande
Had baptized Ethelbrut kynge of Kent
And by relacion dyd fully vnderstande
That the faith of Christ most digne and excellent
In the cite of legions was truely remanent
In the churche of the apostoles Peter and Paule
He magnified our lorde with thanke speciall

That season there was a noble monasterie
xii. myles from Chestre nominate Bangour
Where religious monkes lyued vertuouslye
Almost .iii. thousande / obedient euery hour
Without possessions / lyuyng by theyr labour
Unto whiche place he sende for helpe at nede
To conuert the saxons (sayth venerable Bede)

Saynt Austín approached the cite of legions
Where the sayd couent afore hym were present
Whom he required to preche to the saxons
The faith of holy churche and baptym diligent
To whole humble prayer / they were disobedient
Obseryng no charite / yet for theyr great pride
Many of them were slayne by kynge Ethelfride

That season the britons remayned vnder licence
Of Angles and saxons within the sayd cite
Tyll the dayes of Offa kynge of merciens
Regnyng in the west marche with great victorie
Whiche kynge expelled by power and chivalrie
All brutes and walgemen clere out of his londe
In peyne of punysshement none there to be fonde

When the said church hauinge great libertie
Dayly augmented in vertue and holynes
Prestis and clerkes prayled the holy trinite
And the sayd apostoles with great mekenes
The cite encreased in worshyp and ryches
Churches were edified with feruent deuocion
In sondrie places within the sayd towne

This noble kyng Offa agaynst the pagans
Of .xvii. batels has euer the victorie
Confederate was with great Charles kyng of Fraunce/
And edified saint Albans monasterie
Of Englande first toke the hole monarchie
Gaue Peter pens vnto the court of Rome
Tranlate to Lichefeld, the se of Canturbury
xxxix. yere regned fully in this region.

¶ A brefe rehersall of the first foundacion of the mynstre
of Chestre /and of the institution of secular chanons in
the tyme of kyng Edwardesenior. Cap.iiii.

The yere of grace .D.CCC. seuynte and fyue
Kyng Alured regned vpon this region
The relique the shryne full memoratyue
Was brought to Chestre for our consolacion
Reuerently receyued set with deuocion
In the mowther church of saint Peter and Paule
(As afore is sayd) a place moost principall.

In whiche holy place vnto this present day
She bodilye resteth by diuine prouidence
And so by his grace shall continue alway
In honour worshyp /and mycle reuerence

A deuout oratorie of vertue and excellence
Prepared by our lorde / where speciall remedy
Is agayne all greuans in soule and in body

The primatyue gyftes gyuen to the place
Immediately were after her comynge
Of deuout people replet with grace
In the dayes of the forsayd Alured kyng
Of landes and libertes they made moche offerynge
To god and saint Werburge / after theyr possession
Cristyng to her prayer and sure protection

The people with deuocion and mynde feruent
Gaued diuers enoymentes vnto this place
Some gaue a coope / and some a bestement
Some other a chalice / and some a corporace
Many albes and other clothes offred ther was
Some crosse of golde / some booke / some belles
The pore folke gaue surges / torches / and towelles

The citezens offered to the sayd virgine
For the great miracles amonge them wrought
Many riall gyftes of Jewels to the shrine
Thankynge our lorde that hath vs all bought
And blessed Werburge in worde dede and thought
Women and children she mynded full gracious
As testifieth the archebischop Antoninus

Diuine seruice was obserued deuoutly
Euery day encreasynge with feruent adoracion
As the feest required / and the solemnite
To the honour of our lorde and hie glorificacion

Preistis and clerkes with pure meditacion
Obscruyng theiꝝ dutie gaue vertuons example
Of great perfection to the comon people

After kyng Alured / regned his son
Edward, senior by liniall disceince
Crowned the yere of grace .ix. hundreth and one
With worldly glorie and great preeminence
Buylded castels townes of myghty defence
Subdued the danes .vii. tymes in batell
Encreased his realme manfully and well.

That tyme the realme of mericiens was translate
By the kyng / and gyuen to duke Ethelrede
A noble man of auncetre / politicke and fortunate
Whiche married his syster lady Elfed
Doughter to the forsaide valiant kyng Alured
The sayd gentilman was wyse and vertuons
Sad and discrete pacient and famous

This lady Elfed duchesse of mericiens
Had speciall loue and singular affection
To blessed Werburge and true confidence
Wherefore she mynded with great dilectacion
To edifie a mynstre a place of deuocion
To this holy virgin for profite of her soule
Enlargynge the churche of Peter and of Paule

She moued her husbande with great mekenes
To supplie the same dede of his charite
And diuers other nobles of theyꝝ goodnes
For aide in that cause after their degree

Joyfull was the duke of the mocion gosse
Glad were the nobles within all the shire
To founde a mynstre after her desire

Afore the holy roode in a table writen is
At saint Johans churche without the sayd cite
Howe that prince Edmund the thyrd son e wis
Of Edward senior true foundour shulde be
To whom lady Elfebe was aunt by auncetre
So betwix twayne was founded in short space
An holy mynstre of vertue full and grace

They sende for masons bpon euery syde
Counnyng in geometrie / the foundation to take
For a large mynstre longe hie and wyde
Substancially wrought / the best that they can make
To the honour of god / for saynt Werburge sake
At the est ende taken they sure foundation
Of the apostoles churche / ioynyng both as one

When it was edified / and curiously wrought
And all thyng ended / in goodly propozcion
Then riche enowmentes were offred and brought
Of the said nobles with great deuocion
Tenporall landes / rentes / possession
Were gyuen for euer to mayntayne the place
Of blessed Werburge by singular grace

Spirituall ministres were elect also
Secular chanons of great humilite
To syng and psalmodise our sauour bnto
Within the sayd mynstre hauynge a perpetuite

Prebendes were assigned to that fraternite
With townes / borowes / and fredomes manifest
Continuallie encreasynge vnto the conquest

And the olde churche of Peter and of Paule
By a generall counsell of the spiritualte
With helpe of the duke moost principall
Was translate to the myddes of the sayd cite
Where a parasthe churche was edified truele
In honour of the aforesayd apostoles twayne
Whiche shall for euer by grace diuine remaine

Also we may note holdyng none opinion
This lady Elfe de of her charite
Of the sayd mother churche translate the patron
Caused the sayd oratorie reconciled to be
In the honour of the most blessed trinite
And of saynt Oswalde martyr and kyng
For the loue she had to hym continuynge

The yere of our lorde .ix. hundreth and .viii.
This noble duchesse with mycle royalte
Reedified Chestre / and fortified it full ryght
Churche / house / and wall decayed piteousle
Thus brought vnto ruine was Chestre cite
First by Ethelfride kyng of Northumberlande
And by danes / norwaies veryng all Englande

Also she enlarged this sayd olde cite
With newe myghty walles stronge all about
Almost by proporcion double in quantite
To the forther byldynge brought without dout

She compassed in the castell enemies to hold out
Within the sayd Walles to defend the towne
Agaynst danes and walshemē to dryue them all downe

After the deth of her husband Ethelrede
She ruled the realme of mercelande manfully
Bylde churches / and townes repared in dede
As Staforde / Warwike / Thomwote / and Shirisburie
Of newe she edified Runcorne and Edisbury
The body of saynt Oswald, also she translate
From Bardeney to Glouceter there to be tynulate

Where she edified a noble monastery
With licence of her brother afore nominate
In honour of saint Peter / ouer the blessed body
Of the sayd saint Oswald, kyng and martyr coronate
In wiche monastery this lady was tynulate
The yere of our lorde .ix. hundreth and nyntene
Whom myn auctour prayseth in this wordes serene
Henric. .li. b.

O Elveda potens / o terror birgo virorum :
Victrix nature nomine digna viri.
Te quoq; splendidior fecit natura puellam
Te probitas fecit nomen habere viri.
Te mutare docet sed solum nomina sexus
Tu regina potens / rerq; trophea parans
Iam nec cesarei tant meruere triumphii
Caesare splendidior birgo virago . Vale.

¶ Of the notable myracles of saynt Werburge shewed
in the tyme of chanons / and fyrst howe she saued Chest
from distruction of walshemen
Cap. b.

THis glorious Merburge and virgin pure
By singular grace of god omnipotent
Shewed many myracles to euery creature
To blynde / dombe / halt / lame / and impotent
In the cite of Chestre / whan her thyrne was present
Like wyse as in her lyfe at Medon / at Hambury
Witneseth the same her true legende and history

Where to the honour / prayse / and laudacion
Of Jesu / the seconde persone in trinite
And of this virgin a speciall commendacion
We purpose to reherse nowe with charite
Under the protection of you that shall the reders be
Parte of the myracles / with mynde diligent
In this humble stile / and sentence consequent

The first myracle / that our blessed sauour
Shewed for his spouses / after her translacion
To Chestre : was nye the tyme of Edward senour
Son to kyng Alured famous of renowne
The Name of britons was chaunged that season
Were named walsmen in the montaynes segregate
Euer to the saxons hauynge inwarde hate

The Walsmen that tyme had ouer them a kyng
Called Griffinus / to be theyr gouernour
Electe by the comons their appetite folowynge
Endurate with malice / couetise and rancour
Ennemies to englisthemen / as is said before
This kyng entended by mortall enuy
The cite of Chestre to spoyle and distrye
Merburge.

o.i.

A myghty host disceded from the mountans
Well armed and strongely approching the cite
Prepared for batell with them great ordinaunce
The sayd Griffinus and all his company
With his power passed ouer the water of Dee
Whiche ryuer adioynneth to the sayd towne
Betwene Englande and Wales a sure diuision

This kynge layd siege vnto Chestre cite
With all his great host / there honour to wyn
By policie of warre / encreasynge myghtyle
For whiche the citezens remaynyng within
were sore disconsolate like for to twyn
With wofull heuy hartes they dyd call and crye
Upon blessed Werburge for helpe and remedye

The charitable chanons with great deuocion
Toke the holy shryne of theyr patrones
Set it on the towne walles for helpe and tuicion
Trustynge on her to be saued from distres
But one of the ennemyes with great wychednes
Smot the sayd shryne in castyng of a stone
And it empaired / piteous to loke vpon

Anone great punysshement vpon them all lyght
The kyng and his host were smytten with blyndnes
That of the cite / they had no manner of syght
And he that smote the holy shryne doubtles
Was greuously vexed with a spite of darkenes
And with hidous payne expired miserably
The kynge was sore adred / and all his company

Shortly the kynge remoued his great host
Departed from the cite without any praye
And gaue in commaundement in euery coost
Saynt Werburge landes to meyntheyne alway
Assigned her possessions euer after that day
With the signe of the crosse a token euident
In pleasynge this virgin / for drede of punyschement.

C. Howe saynt Werburge cured and healed a woman
thre tymes (whiche was halte and lame) to helth and p-
rosperite agayne. Cap. vi.

In the cite of Chestre (the legende doth expresse)
An honest matrone dwelled / Egidia nominat
Whiche by continuance / and payne of sickenes
Was made halt and lame / of helth all desperate
yet to saynt Werburge her hart was eleuate
Instantly required with humble supplicacion
This holy virgin for helth / and preseruacion

Anone by the merite of this lady clere
The pacient restored to helth and prosperite
Gaue honour and thankes to Werburge and prayer
Entendynge euer after her true seruaunt to be
And truely continue lyuyng in pure chastite
But shortly she brake her promesse made insyght
Folowyng her appetite and carnall lustes full ryght

She had great riches welth and prosperite
And married with pleasure after her entencion
Where thries she endured her olde infirmite
And thries was cured by meke intercession
Werburge. o.ii.

To helth of body from peynfull contraction
Thus by the merite of this birgin pure
She was deliuered from peyne thies to pleasure

This forsayd Cadgide prudently pondering
These notable miracles with her godly eye
Gauē great cōmendacion and speciall thankyng
To almyghty god / with feruent humilite
And to saynt Werburge knelyng on kne
Came to her oratorie and gauē an oblacion
To the holy thryne with singular deuocion

C. Howe saynt Werburge saued Chestre from innume-
rable barbarike nacions / purposyng to distroye and
spoyle the sayd cite vtterly Cap. vii.

A Nother tyme innumerable barbarike nacions
Came to spoyle Chestre to robbe it and distry
(Sayth the hystorie) from diuers regions
Harolde kyng of danes / the kyng of gotes & galwed
Maucolyn of Scotlande and all theyr company
With baners displayed well armed to fyght
Theyr tentes rialy in hoole heth were pyght

They set theyr ordinaunce agaynst the towne
Upon euery side / timorous for to se
Namely at the northgate they were redy bowne
By myght police to haue entred the cite
The citezens dreyng to be in captiuite
Made intercession vnto this holy abbasse
For theyr deliueraunce in suche extreme case

The deuout chanons sette the holy thyrne
Agaynst theyr enemies at the sayd northgate
Trustynge to Werburge to saue them from ruyne
And shewe some myracle to them disconsolate
For the citezens were of their lyues desperate
Passynge mannes mynde to escape theyr daunger
But all only by merite of this birgin clere

As the kynges were sautynge this forsayd cite
Trustynge for a praye to haue it euery hour
One of the sayd ennemies replet with iniquite
Nat worthyppynge y^r birgin / nor dreyng our sauour
Smote this riall relique with a stone in his rancour
Broke therof a corner curiously wrought
Cast all to the grounde : than sorowe came vnsought

The sayd malefactour nat passynge the place
Aered with the deuill for his greuous offence
Roryng and yellyng his outrageous trespass
Toke his tonge a sonder in wodely violence
Miserable exspired afore them in presence
Satan ceased nat to shewe great punysshement
Upon his soule and body / by signes euident

These kynges considerynge this soden bengeaunce
Amonge them all lyght so soone and hastely
Shortly remoued theyr great ordinaunce
Departed from the cite with theyr company
Callyng on this birgin fast for grace and mercy
Promyttynge neuer after to retourne agayne
To disquiete her seruauntes and cite in certayne
Werburge o.iii.

C. Howe saynt Werburge by her merite sent frute to a
barrayne woman by syngular prayer made vnto her
The .viii. chapitre.

A Noble gentilman / a consul in office
Descendyng of the hie and riall blodde of costly
Elected a spouses at his owne deuice
A swete faire gentilwoman curtes and comly
Nominat Judith / ioynded to hym in matrimony
With whom this lady lyued a longe season
Barrayn and fruteles of generacion

She daily lamented her great wretchednes
As woman infortunate full of miserye
Prayed to saynt Werburge with interiour mekenes
For remedy and helpe agaynst that woful infamye
Desired to haue issue and frute of her bodye
If it pleased god / and this virgin also
Most greattest comfort to bynge her hert from wo

Saynt Werburge appered to her in vision
In white bright besture / clere as the cristall
Exprellynge wordes of great consolacion
Most ioyfull to Judith to make reherfall
Commaundynge her by the effect speciall
To go to her churche with singular deuocion
And praye our sauour with humble supplicacion

Also for to compasse her holy aulter
With a linen cloth / knelyng on her kne
And after for to take the same cloth in fer^e
And compas her wombe about reuerentle

This Judith was ioyfull / and rose by yerle
And truly fulfilled this godly vision
From thens departed to her propre mansion

Soone after this wyfe afore reherfed
Conceyued a childe and had succession
Prayfing this virgin in hart worde and dede
And after the tyme of her purificacion
Of the same faire cloth she made oblacion
Richely set in syluer / well wrought in compas
With many riche enornementes she sende to this place

After came herselfe vnto the monastery
With many of her neyghbours / ther^e nye dwelling
Prayfing and laudying this glorious lady
With cordiall thankynges makying theyr offering
Of this great myracles true witnes bearyng
Departed from the place with ioy and deuocion
All the sayd company / eche to theyr mansion.

C. Of a woman great with childe with payne brought
out of her wytte / by saynt Werburge was restoured to
reason agayne. Cap. ix.

In the prouince of Chestre / knowen it is of olde
A certayne man dwelled / of great honeste
Whiche had a doughter disposed manyfolde
To sondry vertues / clennes / and humilite
This humble mayde ioyned was in matrimonye
To an honest yong man / of whom she conceyued
And was great with childe / openly perceyued

When the tyme approached of her deliuerance
Nered she was with mycle wo and payne
Continuallly enduryng / with suche hidous greuance
That out of her mynde she went incertayne
All phisike and medicyns were founde to her in bayne
No comfort in erth helpe nor remedye
For her myght be founde in suche extremite

Her father and mother / and her frendes all
Brought theyr dere doughter with great deuotion
To saynt Merburge churche / requiryng speciall
This blessed virgin / with humble incescession
To helpe the pacient from all vexacion
Promyttynge an oblacion to this lady bryght
When she vnto reason were comen a ryght

And as she stepped at the aulter ende
Mofully cruciat with peynes hiduous
Passyng mannes cure it for to amende
Anone by the merite of this virgin glorious
She was released from all payne greuous
And fully restored to her reason agayne
Had good deliuerance / and spedde well in certayne

Whiche myracle knowen / her frendes euerychone
And all the good matrons of the sayd cite
Came holly togyther with theyr oblacion
To the holy thryne thankyng with hart fre
This blessed virgin of her benigneite
Whiche is so redy a mediatrice alway
To helpe her true seruantes both nyght and day

C. Howe an other woman unlaufully wurkyng was
made blynde / and by saynt Werburge restored was to
her syght agayne. Cap.x.

Within the same cite afore the abbay gate
Dwelled a woman / which brake the comaundement
Of god and holy churche / hys sabbot day dyd violate
Unlaufully wurkyng : wherfore great punysshment
Fell vpon this woman with peynes equiuallent
Sodaynly smytten / wurkyng full busely
With greuous blyndnes / and mycle miserye

This woman confyderyng her syght was gone
The pleasure of this worlde her helpe and succour
Hauyng to lyue by / small riches or none
Cried maynly out out alas euery hour
Who is me wretche fulfilled with dolour
Alas I was borne to abyde this wofull day
My maker to displease / alas what shall I say ?

She called to memorie with hys discrecion
The myracles that Werburge shewed to mankynde
By grace she repented / with such contricion
That water distilled from her eyes blynde
Dolefully lamentyng / that she was so unkynde
Ruthfully was brought to Werburge oratory
Trustyng in this virgin to haue remedy

As she continued in her supplicacion
Closefully wepyng / abidyng the great grace
Of blessed Werburge / with singular inuocacion
Anone she was cured to helth and solace

Werburge

p.i.

Restored to her eyesight / she passed the place
Prayed our lord and this virgin pure
Was a holy woman after ye may be sure.

C. How saint Werburge restored to helth and pſperite
bi. lame and halt pſons by ſingular grace. Cap.xi.

The excellent fame of this glorious lady
Dilated was through all this region
Manifest by myracles full honorably
Therefore from diuers partes came many a person
For helth of body and godly conuerſacion
Some to be cured from payne intollerable
And some of oldeſores that were incurable

Amonge whom there came vnto her place
Sire wofull perſones / cured for to be
Halt blynde and lame beſekyng her of grace
With humble ſupplicacion vpon them haue pite
With wepyng treares ſayenge / o ſoueraign ladie
O imperiall princeſſe / and kynges doughter dere
Heele our diſeaſe by thy inſtant prayer

O bleſſed virgin and holy moimiall
O glorious abbaffe / and worthy gouernour
O pereles parens and miniſtre ſpirituall
O ceſteſtiall gemme reſplendent with honour
Praye for vs wretches vnto our ſauour
That we may opteyne here mercy and grace
Cured of our ſekenes / after to ſe thy face

Thy name transcendeth this realme ſwete lady

Thy myracles magnifyen thy great goodnes
Thy worship encreaseeth with honour and glorie
Daily euermore through thy great holynes
Shewe nowe thy power / cure vs from sekenes
That by the we may prayse the kyng of blis
As thou hast cured manyone of this

By these meke prayers / in hert full penitent
And many other orisons sayd priuatly
Callyng on this birgin with deuocion feruent
For certayne / or they passed the monastery
They were all cured from peyne and malady
In wytnes wherof / and triall as it was
They staues remayned longe after in the place

C Howe a yonge man thries hanged vnlawfully Was
thries delyuered by saynt Werburge from dethe to lyfe
and lyberte. Cap. xii.

A Lmyghty god gaue in commaundement
By moises lawe / to his people echone
No innocent to slee by wrongfull iudgement
Nor causeles to punyshe by greuous oppression
Also to beware of lyght suspection
Wherof a myracle we shall nowe expresse
Done in Chestre cite by Werburge theyr patronesse

A certayne yonge man dwelled in the cite
Honest in maners / and of good conuersacion
Disposed to vertue and humilite
Was arrest and taken of a lyght suspicion
By the officers and rules of the sayd towne
Werburge. p. ii.

Gyltles accused most innocently
Condemned and iudged to deth shamfully

After sentence gyuen / ministres were all redy
Upon the iudgement to do execucion
He was fettered and brought to the gebbet by and by
And as a stronge thefe hanged therbpon
His frendes and cosyns for hym made great mone
Alas what tongue myght expresse the wo
They made that tyme departynge hym fro

And as this innocent hang in his payne
He called to mynd the manyfolde goodnes
The myracles of Werburge she wed her certayne
Howe she had saued many in great distress
So whan he myght no wordes expresse
In mynde he required her / and humblie dyd pray
From shamfull deth to saue hym that day

Whan all the officers departed were thens
Supposynge the soule seperate from the body
A white doue descended afore them in presence
And lyght vpon the gebbet immediatly
The byrde with his byll brake the rope truely
The prisoner escaped that tyme from deth
Shortly reuiuyng toke naturall breth

Whiche thyng notified so meruailous in syght
The ministers returned / theyr labour in bayne
Toke this innocent by power and myght
Upon the sayd gebbet hanged hym agayne
Thus he was delyuered by myracle from payne

The tortuous turmentours cessed their tyranny
Permytted the prisoner to go at liberte

Whiche myracle knowen / his frendes and cosyns all
Returned agayne with glad mynde and chere
The prisoner mette them louyng god in speciall
And blessed Werburge in his best manere
The deuout citezens approched them nere
Went all to the shyne the virgin thankyng
The belles were tolled for ioy of this thyng

¶ Howe at the maner place of Upton saint Werburge
restrayned wyld horses from distruction of cornes put
in by theyr ennemyes. Cap.xiii.

ALso the thyrde season approached to Chestre cite
Many cruell ennemyes in the part of Wirall
Purposyng to spoyle / and distroy all the countre
The people and theyr frutes / theyr corne and cattall
The citezens dredyng to be captyue and thrall
Fortified the cite with men of armes bright
Hauynge sure artillarie for to defende and fight

The husbandes of the countrey about there dwelling
Agaynst the sayd ennemyes makyng sore prouysion
Brought their corne & cattell / their husoldr remaynyng
In assurance to be / to the parke of Upton
Saynt Werburge landes from all distruction
Whiche parke from Upton was distaunt a myle space
A prebende to a chanon of her mynstre and place

These Wycked ennemies fulfilled with malice
Werburge. p.iii.

Agaynst all conscience and ordre of charite
In no maner wise dreyng the hie iustice
Entred the sayd parke with mycle cruelte
Pulled downe the paale at pleasure and liberte
But in theyr horsles made great distruction
Of cornes and catell of a hie presumption

Werburge remembryng theyr great wychednes
Theyr malice and myschief agaynst her possession
By myracle shewed her power and goodnes
Preseruyng her seruauntes from all vexacion
And punysshing her ennemies with great affliction
As she hath done many seasons or this
By mean to her spouse our lorde kyng of blis

Whan the corne sheuys lay broken afore them playne
The horsles had no power any part to take
For why? by myracle / theyr heedes all in certayne
Were bpholde in the ayre / theyr bodyes sore dyd quake
They touched no frutes / wast they dyd none make
Of the principall doers / some raged out of mynde
Some smetyu with palsy / some lepre halt and blynde

Whiche punysshement knowen vnto all the host
The rulers and captens without any delaye
Knyt agayne the sheuys / that none shulde be lost
With tremblyng hartes humbly began to praye
This holy virgin to saue them that daye
Upon a condicion / escapyng from payne
Enduryng theyr lyfe neuer to turne agayne

ffrom that tyme furth ther dar^o no nacion

Conſydering the power of this birgin pure
Approchyng Cheſtre cite to make derogacion
Denmarke Goet nor Galway ſcot ye may be ſure
Cruell danes nor walſhemmen dare nat procure
Wherefore the citezens haue cauſe to loue the place
And thanke this birgin for her helpe and grace

¶ Howe a chanon of Cheſtre hauyng his leg and thie
broken was reſtaured to helth by ſaynt Werburge hys
patroneſſe. Cap. xiiii.

Within Cheſtre mynſtre that holy place
Dwelled a chanon nominate Alminus
Sad of diſpoſicion by ſingular grace
Humble and pacient / diſcrete and vertuous
Liberall and honeſt / gentyll and piteous
And for a paſtyme this was his pleaſure
To hunt and to hauke to confort nature

And as this chanon rode for his ſolace
On huntynge with other honeſt company
By fortune unfrendly / the more pite was
Both horſe and man fell to grounde ſodendly
In perill of theyr lyues ſtandynge in ieoperdye
The horſe downe lyenge oppreſſed the chanon
Broke his leg a ſondre / with blod great effuſion

¶ When by his company the chanon was by take
He fell in a ſwowne for anguiſhe wo and payne
All worldly riches redy to forſake
For one hour of quietnes to be had agayne
Unto his manſion they brought him certayne
Werburge. p. iiii.

Where he continued in mycle wo and langour
Abdyng allonly the mercy of our sauour

Coūnyng surgeans were sought bpon euery syde
To cure this gentylman from penalite
But none of them / by wysdome coude prouyde
Clerely to heele hym / and do hym remedye
Thus he remediles / in extreme ieopardye
Prayed to saynt Werburge his patronesse
For helth and remedye / of her great goodnesse

Whose humble prayer with in ward loue seruent
Was graciously harde of her charite
For right soone after appered euident
A byrde like a doue most clere for to see
Into the chanons chambre the byrde flow trule
Among the company / and anone doubtles
The place was repleit with odour and swetnes

Soone after the company euerichone
Were sadly on slepe a thyng meruaylous
And afore the pacient by playne vision
Saynt Werburge appered in his syght full glorious
Sayeng : my chaplayne and seruauint vertuous
Why be ye absent from diuine seruice
Nat doyng your dutie accordyng to iustice

Mada me he sayd / and swete president
It is well knowen to all the cite
Of my myssfortune and harmes euident
Howe my horse almost had oppressed me
Wherefore an impotent I endure mysere

It is no feyned cause / that I do expresse
I beseke you of helpe nowe swete maistres

Saynt Werburge euer piteous and merciablen
Upon her seruantes in great distresse
Conforted her chaplayne with wordes delectable
Prooued in effect by her excellent goodnes
To his syght and felynge as he dyd expresse
She touched the foote / that sore and broken was
Cured it holly from payne by singular grace

When she had cured thus this impotent
Anone she departed out of his syght
The chanon gaue honour to god omnipotent
And to this virgin and lady bryght
Of this gostly vision comfort and lyght
All peyne was past sekens vexacion
Helth was come by playne probacion

The chanon rose by the same mydryght
And went to mattens as custome was
His bretherne were glad with all theyr myght
Praysed our lorde of his singular grace
And Werburge patrones of the sayd place
Also with honour reuerence and humilite
The bretherne sange te deum solemne

¶ A brefe reherfall of certayne kynges / and how kyng
Edgar^e came to Chestre. Also howe Leofrice Erle of
Chestre repared diuers churches. Cap. xv.

After the deceasse of kyng Edward senour
Ethelstan his sonne was coronate at London

Kyng of this lande regnyng in honour
With power regalite by true succession
Valeant in chivalry and actes euerychone
Subdued danes / scottes / norwayes / britons all
Optyned triumphe / and dignite imperiall

The fourth yere of his reigne / and the yere of grace
viii. hundreth .ii. and seuenty by full computacion
Guy erle of Warwike by fortune slayne hase
Colbrond the gyaunt / floure of danes nacion
The sayd kyng Ethelstan by power and renowne
Thries subdued danes / and slewe the kyng of Irelande
Dominat prince Anlaff as we vnderstande

This noble Ethelstan was good and gracious
To all holy churche / namely to religion
Ryghtfull in iudgement / liberall and piteous
To his true subiectes through his dominion
To mynstres and holy places had great affection
Confirmed theyr foundacions with libertes clere
Whose noble actes be touched a lytell here

*Regia progenies produxit nobile stemma.
Cum tenebris nostris illuxit splendida gemma
Magnus Ethelstanus patrie decus, orbita recti
Illustris probitas a vero nescia flecti.*

After Ethelstan reigned Edmunde his brothur
fpye yeres in honour / hauyng great victory
Princis Ered and Edwyn succided eytherothur
In great busines with scottes and danes truly
Next whom meke Edgar / sayth the history
xvi. yere of age / coronate at Kyngston
With peace and quietnes first ruled this region.

In whose naturite the blessed Dunstan
Herde angels singe with mycle melody
Peace is now come to Englande certain
Quietnes / and rest / honour / and victory
Of cornes and frutes that tyme was plentie
Danes / norwaies / scottes / britons in euery place
Submytted them selfe to the kynges grace

Science encreased true loue and amite
Vertue was exalted in all this region
Monasteries were edified of his benignite
Endowed with riches / and riall possession
xl. religious places by famous opinion
Were newly buylded by the sayd noble kyng
In sondry places of this realme standyng

Secular prestes expulshed sothely were
From diuers monasteries with great discrecion
Religious persones repleit with vertue clere
Entred their places cause of deuocion
Charite was feruent and holy religion
The lyues of sayntes were soth in eche place
And written in legendes for our comfort and grace

Many thypps were made vpon the kynges cost
To serche by the se all his lande about
That no alian entre in no maner cost
By policie and manhod to holde all his ennemies out
Danes / norwaies / scottes durst nat ones loke out
Suche drede all nacions had ensuryng the tyme
That kyng Edgar^e regned by prouidence diuine
In progresse he passed ones in the yere
Eche quarter of the realme with his company

To se that his subiectes well ordred were
And the lawe obserued / iustice with mercy
Chan was none oppression wronges nor iniury
Debate malice rancour myght nat be founde
True loue and charite was in all the londe

Kyng Edgar^o approched the cite of legions
Nowe called Chestre / specified afore
Where .iiii. kynges mette of diuers nacions
Kedy to gyue Edgare reuerence and honour
Legiance and fidelite depely sworne full soze
At the same cite : after to be obedient
Prompt at his calling to come to his parliament

From the Castell he went to the water of Dee
By a priue posturne through walles of the towne
The kyng toke his barge with mycle rialte
Rowyng bpwarde to the churche of saynt Johⁿ
The forsayd .iiii. kynges with hym went alone
Kyng Edgar^o kept the storne / as most principall
Eche prince had an oze to labour withall

When the kyng had done his pylgrimage
And to the holy roode made oblacion
They entred agayne into the sayd barge
Passyng to his place with great renowne
Chan Edgare spake in praysyng of the crowne
All my successours may glad and ioyfull be
To haue suche homage honour and dignite

Also it is to be had in memory
That this sayd Edgar^o and his princis all

Came with great reuerence vnto the monastery
To worshyp saynt Werburge with mynde liberall
Where he gaue fredoms and priuileges speciall
With singular possessions of his charite
Confirmynge the olde grauntes by hye auctorite

This Edgar^o was nominate in cronicles expresse
The flour of Englāde / regnyng as emperour
Lyke wise as Romulus to romains was of powes
Cyrus to the persis / to the grekes their conquerour
Great Charles to frenchemen / to troians Hector
Famous in victorie preignant in wysdome
Vertuous and pacient / feruent in deuocion
Henric^o. li^o. v.

Auctor opum vindix scelerum / largitor honorum
Sceptryger Edgarus regna superna petit.
Hic alter Solomon / legum pater / orbita pacis
Quod claruit bellis / claruit inde magis.
Templa deo / tēplis monachos / monachis dedit agros :
Requitie lapsum / iusticieq; locum.

Also from the byrthe of our blessed sauour
A thousande fyfty yere / and seyn expresse
In the tyme of saynt Edward kyng and confessor
As William Maluesbury beareth wytnes
Than Leofricus a man of great mekenes
Was erle of Chestre and duke of merciens
Son to duke Leoffwin by liniall disceunce

This noble Leofric sayth policronicon
Of his deuocion and beningne grace

Namely by the counsell and vertues mocion
Of his lady Godith countes whiche was
Reedified churches decayed in many a place
Also he founded the monastery of Leonence
By the towne of Herford / and the place of Wenlecece

This erle repareled a noble olde monastery
Cuesham bpon Auen / gaue them great riches
Also founder was of the abbay in couentre
Made the cite free for loue of his countesse
At the cite of Chestre of his great goodnes
He repared the College churche of saynt Johñ
Endowed it with riches and enormentes many one

This erle of Chestre the sayd Leofricus
Of his charite / and feruent deuocion
To the honour of god / reedified full gracious
The mynstre of Werburge within the sayd towne
Gaue unto it riches and singular possession
Endowed the sayd place with fredoms and liberte
And speciall priuileges confirmed by auctozite

So the sayd place encreased in honour
In great possessions / fredoms / and richesse
With singular deuocion vnto our sauour
And prayse to saynt Werburge theyr patronesse
The chanons obserued vertue and clenmes
Daily augmentyng by diuine sufferauce
Vnto the comyng to this lande of normans

C Of the comyng of Williyam conquerour to this lāde
and howe Hug. Lupe his syster sonne was founder of

THe yere of grace .M. lxx and threscore
 The .xiii. day of the moneth of october
 The duke of Normandy / William conquerour
 Fought a stronge batell / displayed his baner
 Of normans and frenchemen hauynge great power
 Subdued kyng Harold / opteyned all the londe
 Was coronate at London / made saxons all bonde

For diuerse great causes he came to this countre
 First for deth of Alured his nere kynsman
 The proscripcion of Robert archebischop of Cantbury
 The periury of Harold agaynst conscience playne
 The promys of saynt Edward made to hym certayne
 That the sayd William shulde enioye the crowne
 If the kyng departed without succession

A generall counsell was celebrate at London
 That all bysshops sees by helpe of the conquerour
 From borowes shulde be translate to a famous towne
 Within their diocels / to the greater honour
 Ryght so they all were / sayth myn auctour
 Also the see of Lichefeld / was translate to Chester
 By helpe and sufferance of the bysshop Peter

With William conquerour came to this region
 A noble worthy prynce nominate Hug. Lupus
 The dukes son of Britayne / and his syster son
 Flourynge in chivalry bolde and victorious
 Manfull in batell / liberall and bertuous
 To whom the kyng gaue for his enheritaunce

The counte of Cheshhire with the appurtinaunce

By victorie to wyne the forsayd Erledom
frely to gouerne it as by conquest right
Made a sure chartre to hym and his succession
By the swerde of dignite to holde it with myght
And to calle a parlement to his wyll and syght
To orde his subiectes after true iustice
As a prepotent prince / and statutes to deuise

This baleant knyght with a myghty host
Descended from London to wyne the sayd counte
But the lordes of Cheshhire rose from euery cost
Agaynst hym made batell and had the victorie
Thries they preuayled agaynst the erle trulie
After he optayned to his fame and honour
The erledom of Cheshire entred as a conquerour

He gaue to his knyghtes after theyr desire
Lordshyps and franchises / and great possession
With riche mariages within all Cheshhire
Exalted his seruauntes to hye promocioun
Unto holy churche had special deuocioun
Maynteynge iustice / commending vertue
Deposyng vice by the helpe of Jesu

After the departure of his vncl the conquerour
Whan William Ruff. toke the regalite
Chan blessed Anselme the famous doctour
Dyd biset this lande oft tymes of his charite
Glad to resourme / and bynge vnto vnite
Where was debate / and mycle diuision

By diligent labour and good exhortacion

This forsayd erle of his benignite
Interiorly lounge holy religion
Repleit with vertue and feruent charite
Sende for saynt Anselme vnto London
To come to Chestre at his petition
And there for to founde a religious place
In honour of Werburge by diuine grace

Blessed Anselme at the erles supplicacion
Came vnto Chestre with gladde chere shortly
Where he founded an abbaye of holy religion
A pleasaunt place and a noble monasterye
In worshyp of god / and saynt Werburge sothely
The yere of grace by full computacion
A thousande .iiii. score .xiii. yere alon

All secular prestes / and chanons also
Within the sayd place afore tyme dwellyng
Were clerely dismyssed / and letten go
Religious monkes perfect in luyng
Receyued were gladly their rule professynge
Saynt Anselme ordeyned Ric^e of Beccents
To be their abbot with great preeminence

Landes / rentes / libertes / and great possession
franches / fredoms / and priuileges riall
Were gyuen mekely to that foundacion
Maners / borowes / townes / with the people thrall
And many faire churches / chapels withall
Wardes and mariages were gyuen that season
Werburge. q.i.

To god and saynt Werburge cause of deuocion

Kyng Wyllyam Ruff. son to the conquerour
Confirmed the foundacion / with great auctorite
Endowed the monastery with mycle honour
Of fredoms / franchises / also liberte
The place that tyme was made as fre
As the sayd erle was in his castell
Or as hert myght thynke / or tonge myght tell

Saynt Anselme departed thence vnto London
And was made archebisschop of Canturbury
To the place he gaue a sure confirmacion
With singular priuileges to be had in memory
Of whom it is written here folowynge truly
Hic vir dum vixit extirpantes maledixit
Werburge iura presentia sine futura.

This noble prince gaue of his charite
Riall riche enormentes vnto the sayd place
Coopes / crosse / Jewels of great rialte
Chales / censures / vestures / and landes dyd purchase
A librarie of bokes to rede and syng there was
Of whiche riall iewels and bokes some remayne
Within the sayd monastery to this day certayne

The founder also buylded within the monasterie
Many myghty places / conuenient for religion
Compased with stronge walles on the west partie
And on the other syde with Walles of the towne
Closed at euery ende with a sure postron
In south part the cimiterie inuironed rounde about

For a sure defence enemies to holde out

The .ix. yere after this riall foundation
This noble founder the .xxvii. day of July
Departed toward the heuently mansion
Next whom his son Richarde succeeded truly
Than regnyng in honour the first kyng Henry
Also the place had their franchises and freedom
Afore the sayd cite a hundreth yere and one

¶ Howe saynt Werburge taught her monke and cha-
playne to kepe paciens for his greater merite and glo-
rye to come. Cap. xvii.

After the translation of Chestre monasterye
From secular chanons to monkes religious
By helpe of Anselme archebisschop of Canturburye
Supportyng therto the founder Hug. Lupus
As afore is specified full memorous
A monke there dwelled of vertuouse disposicion
Under obedience / nominate dan Symon

This brother Simon his tyme well byng
Nowe in vertuouse study / nowe in contemplacion
Nowe in deuout prayer / nowe busely wryttinge
Somtyme in solace / and honest recreation
Observed deuoutly his holy religion
Obedience / pacience / and wylfull pouerte
Akenes / meditacion / with pure chastite
For whiche examples and signes of vertue
Diuers of his bretherne repleit with enuy
Were fully confederate entending to subdue
This honest prest by malice and policy
Werburge. q.ii.

They layd to his charge open wronges and iniury
They punysshed & oppressed hym with great affliction
Dayly augmentyng by subtyll collusion

Dan Symon offendyng no brother at all
Observed pacience / euer callynge for grace
Weepyng lamentyng with syghes cordiall
His fortune unfrendly remediles / in that case
Entended to depart to some other place
Of a scrupulous conscience / seying no redresse
Was redy to procede plunged in heuynes

Merburge appered to this monke in vision
Bryghter than Phebus in his meridian spere
My seruaunt she sayd callyng hym byon
Why be ye so sad / and heuy of chere ?
Wheder entende ye ? shewe the mater clere
Alas he sayd ma dame and patronesse
For sorowe I can nat my peynes expresse

Diuers of my bretherne ben greued at me
Averyng me dayly with great tribulacion
Causeles on my part deserued trule
In worde or en dede gyuyng none occasion
I can nat be quiet amonge that congregacion
Wherefore swete lady vnder your licence
I purpose to departe in sauynge my conscience

Saynt Merburge pacified his mynde and entent
With wordes of comfort and holy scripture
Made hym be humble in hert and pacient
Thy sufferauce shalbe great ioye and pleasure

And for thy pacience thou maist be sure
To haue rewarde in blis perpetuall
At thy departure from this lyfe mortall

Wherwith saynt Werburge departed sodeinl
To the blys of heuyn euer enduryng
The monke was meke in hert and mery
Observed her doctrine this lyfe continuyng
Gaued good example of perfect lyuyng
Unto his bretherne / and at his departure
For his pacience passed to eternall pleasure

¶ Howe sondes rose vp within the salt see agaynst Hil
burghee by saynt Werburge at the petition of the con-
stable of Chestre. Ca. xviii.

THe seconde erle of Chestre after the conquest
Was erle Richard / son to Hug. Lupus
Whiche Richarde entended all thyng to the best
To visite saynt Minifride in hert desirous
Upon his iourney went / myn auctour sayth thus
Deuoutly to holy well in pylgrimage
For his great merite and gostly aduantage

When the wicked walsheemen herd of his comyng
After a meke maner vnto that party
They made insurrection inwardly gladdying
Descended from the mountaynes most furiously
Agaynst the erle raised a cruell company
Bytwxt hym and Chestre lettynge the kyngis way
Purposynge to slee or take hym for a praye
Werburge. q. iiii.

The erle son perceyued theyr malicious entent
In all hast possible sende to Chestre secretly
To warne his constable by loue and commaundemt
Wylliam the son of Wigell / to rayse a great army
To mete hym at Basingwerke right sone and spedely
For his deliuerance from deth and captiuite
Of the wyld walshemen / without humanite

The constable congregate in all goodly hast
A myghty stronge host / in theyr best arraye
Towarde Hilburghee on iourney ridyng fast
Trustyng vpon shippes all them to conuaye
Whiche was a riall rode that tyme nyght and daye
And whan they theder came shyping none there was
To carie all them ouer in conuenient space

Alas what hert may thynke / or tonge well expresse ?
The dolorous greuaunce / and great lamentacion
That the host made / for loue and tendernes
Knowyng their great maister in suche persecucion
Some wept and wayled without consolacion
Some sighed and sobbed / some were in extasy
Without perfect reason / alas what remedy ?

Wylliam the constable most carefull man on lyue
Of his mylfortune in suche extreme necessite
Called to hym a monke there dwellyng contemplatyue
Required hym for counsaile and prayer for his charite
The monke exhorted hym to knele vpon his kne
Humble to beseke Werburge his patronesse
For helpe and remedy in suche great distresse

The constable content anone began to praye
O blessed Werburge and virgin pure
I beseeke the mekely helpe me this day
That we may transcende this ryuer safe and sure
To saue and defende my lord from discomfiture
And here I promytte to god and the alone
To offre to the a gyfte at my comyng whome

Whiche prayer ended with wepyng and langour
Beholde and consydre well with your gostly ee
The infinite goodnes of our sauour
For like as to Moyses deuided the redde see
And the water of Jordan obeyed to Josue
Ryght so the depe riuer of Dee made diuision
The sondes dye appered in syght of them echone

The constable consyderynge / and all the company
This great myracle transcendyng nature
Praysted and magnified our lord god almyghty
And blessed Werburge the virgin pure
They went into wales vpon the sondes sure
Deliuered their lord from drede and enmite
Brought hym in safe garde agayne to Chestre cite

The sayd Wylliam constable came to the monasterye
Thanked saynt Werburge with meke supplicacion
Fulfylled his promes made in extremite
Offred to the place the billage of Neuton
Afterwarde he founded the abbay of Norton
And where the host passed / ouer betwix bondes
To this day ben called the constable sondes

T Howe Matild, countesse of Chestre counsellyng her
husband, agaynst the monastery of Chestre was drow-
ned at Barflewe with many other mo. Cap. xix.

After the deceasse of Hug. Lupe prenominate
Richard, his son .bii. yeres of age
Was elect Erle by the kyng and creat
With counsaile gouerned his landes and heritage
At yeres of discrecion he toke in mariage
The lady Matild / nece to the first kynge Henry
Doughter to erle Stephan (sayth the history)

At his begynnyng he was a benefactour
A founder to the place by landes and possession
By franchises and libertes / ayde / helpe / and succour
Gyuen to the abbay / augmentyng the foundacion
Proued by his actes of singular deuocion
Enduryng long tyme / tyll that his lady
By wycked counsaile moued hym the contrarye

It is red in scripture howe quene Iesabell
Ambicious of honour agaynst all ryghtousnes
Peruerted her lorde Ahas / kyng of Israell
To sle Nabath for his vineyard doubtles
Also Athalia / the bible sheweth expresse
Commaunded to flee the kynges children all
That she myght regne sole princeesse imperiall

Ryght so this Matild, clerely refusyng
The steppes of Sara / Rebecca / and Rachell
And other good matrons : but mutacion takyng
Of these wycked women Athali and Iesabell

Peruerted her husbande by her subtyll counsell
To aske of the abbot the maner place of Salton
With the appurtinaunce by famous opinion

Thabbot by counsell of his bretherne all
Denyed to graunt their propre possession
The patrimony of Christ and their landes seuerall
To the sayd erle Richarde and his succession
Gyuen by his father at the first foundacion
For whiche thyng the erle and Matild^e his lady
Hated thabbot / his bretherne / and the monastery

The erle and his countesse went to Normandy
To viset their frendes and cosyns naturall
So dyd the princis / their father kyng Henry
With many estates of the blodde riall
These princis fauored no saron at all
The erle conominat in malice and hate
Agaynst the monasterie / as a man endureate

Satan sende forth his seruauntes in hast
To enfect the erles hert with venomous poison
The bedyls of Belial attempted full fast
The erle and his countesse / to kepe theyr opinion
Detractours flaterers cause of promocioun
Trustyng therby to opteyne fauour and grace
Excited their myndes agaynst the sayd place

The erle sore attempted by his gostly ennemy
By wyched people callyng hym vpon
Namely by the counsell of Matild^e his lady
Entended to alter and chaunge the foundacion
Werburge

Of the sayd abbay to a nother religion
Confirmed the same sweryng most depely
At his whom comyng to Englande / from Normandy

Thabbot and couent knowyng this great perell
By speciall louers and frendes secretly
Were pensyue and sorowfull (it was no meruell)
Their hertes plunged in wo and misery
By naturall reason hauyng no remedy
Consydering his malice encreased more and more
Agaynst the monastery / with wordes of rigour

They had their hope trust and confidence
In blessed Werburge their patronesse
With wepyng eies clere in conscience
They called her vpon in all their distresse
O glorious virgin lady and swete maistres
Mitigate the malice by thy benignite
Of Richarde our lorde / mekely we praye the

Suffre hym neuer to distrope thy place
By wycked consell malice and enuy
Founde and dedicate by heuently grace
In honour of god / and the specially
Protect / defende / and saue thy monastery
Thy landes / thy libertes / and thy seruauntes all
As thou afore tyme hast done continuall

In meane tyme the erle entended spedely
From thens to depart / and retourne agayne
To fulfill his entent agaynst the monasterye
By the subtyll mocion of his countesse playne

A ship was prepared / all thyng redy certayne
The prince of England / the erle and his lady
Toke shippying at Barflewe and all their comp

Certaynly they sayled but a lytell space
Whan agaynst them roose a contrarie wynde
The mariners to gyde the ship had no grace
The stormes so great hiduous agaynst kynde
On a rocke they ranne / no remedy myght fynde
Incontinently the ship barst all in sondre
The erle and his feliship were turned all undre

No man ne childe scaped from deth that tyme
But one pore seruaunt whiche swamme to the londe
Suche was theyr fortune by sufferaunce diuyne
Many of theyr bedis were neuer fonde
Thus was their power made thrall and bonde
Theyr lyues were lost within a sort space
Whiche were cruell ennemyes vnto her place

On saynt Katharins day at after mydnyght
Whan matens were ended / and bretherne gon
Some mournyng waylyng for drede full ryght
Some busie in prayer and contemplacion
Merburge appered to the secristan alone
Sayenge : ye may be ioyfull in god and mery
Erle Richarde is drowned your mortall ennemy

The same glad tidying she wed an honest woman
Tollyng at the churche dore the sayd day and hour
As she was commaunded by Merburge incertan
To thabbot and couent plunged in great langour
Merburge. r.ii.

(Whiche myracle herde) they prayed our sauour
And blessed Werburge / with hert deuoutly
Syngyng Te deum full solemnly

T Howe a great fire like to distroye all Chestre by my-
racle ceased / whan the holy thynne was borne about the
towne by the monkes. Cap.xx.

F Rom the incarnation of our sauour
A thousand / a hundreth yere .lxxx. also
On sonday in mydlentoun / the .iiii. hour^e
Whan euery paresthen theyr churche went to
As all christen people of dutie shulde do
A fyre by infortune rose up sodeinly
All flamying feruent o the people dyd espy

This fearefull fire encreased more and more
Piteously wastyng hous / chambze / and hall
The citezens were redy their cite to succour
Shewed all their diligence / and labour continuall
Some cried for water / and some for hookes dyd call
Some bled other engins by crafte and policy
Some pulled downe howses afore the fire truly

Other that were impotent / mekely gan praye
Our blessed lorde / on them to haue pite
Women and children cried out and waile away
Beholdyng the daunger and perill of the cite
Prestes made half diuine seruice to supple
Redy for to succour their neyghbours in distres
(As charite required) and helpe their heuynes

The fire continued without any cessyng
feruently flamyng euer continuall
From place to place meruaylously remyng
As it were tynder consuming toure and wall
The citezens sadly laboured in bayne all
By the policie of man was founde no remedy
To cesse the fire so feruent and myghty

Alas great heuynes it was to beholde
The cite of Troie all flamyng as fire
More pite of Rome cite was manyfolde
feruently flagrant / empeirynge the empire
As to the quantite the cite of Chestre
Myght be assembled this tyme in like case
To the sayd citees remedeles alas

Many riall places fell adowne that day
Riche marchauntes houses brought to distruction
Churches and chapels went to great decay
That tyme was bent the more part of the towne
And to this present day is a famous opinion
Howe a myghty churche a mynstre of saynt Michaell
That season was bent and to ruine fell

When the people sawe their power insufficient
By diligent labour / wysdome and policie
To subdue the fire / but styll dyd augment
To almyghty god they dyd call and crye
And to saynt Werburge the gracious lady
For helpe and succour in suche wretchednes
Wepyng and waylyng for woo and heuynes
Werburge. r.iii.

Chabbot and couent of the sayd monasterie
Religiously lyuynge in holy conuersacion
Repleit with mekenes and feruent charite
Toke the holy thynne in prayer and deuocion
Syngyng the letanie bare it in procession
Compasyng the fyre in euery strete and place
Trustyng in Werburge for helpe aide and grace.

When they had ended the holy letanye
From place to place procedyng in stacion
Anone a stremyng sterre appered sodaynlye
A white doue descended afore the congregacion
Approchyng as to helpe them / a signe of consolacion
The people reioysed of that gostly syght
And praysed saynt Werburge with power and myght

So by the merite of this blessed birgin
The fire began to cesse / a myracle clere
Nat passyng the place / where the holy thynne
Was bozne by the bretherne / as playnly dyd appere
The citezens dyd helpe in their best manere
The feruent great fire extincted was in dede
By grace aboue nature / in story we may rede

The clergie the burges / and the comons all
Consyderyng the goodnes of this birgin bright
With tendernes of hert and loue in speciall
Magnified and praysed our lorde god almyght
And blessed Werburge by day also nyght
Whiche hath preserued of her great charite
The stre from distruction in extreme necessite

Unto her shyne the people all went
The clergie before in maner of procession
Thankyng this virgin with loue feruent
For her mercy and grace shewed them vpon
Deuoutly knelynge there made oblacion
Sayeng full sadly / we shall neuer able be
The place to recompence for this dede of charite

¶ A breue rehersall of the myracles of saynt Werburge
after her transacion to Chestre. Cap. xxi.

THese foresayd myracles and signes celestiaall
By diuine sufferauce shewed manifestly
Magnifyen this virgin and blessed moyniaall
With mycle worthyp honour and victory
Playnly declaryng vnto your memory
What singular grace / worthyp / and excellence
Our sauour shewed for his spouse openly
As is reherfed at masse in her sequens

To expresse all myracles written in the place
In a boke nominate the thrid passionarye
It wolde require a longe tyme and space
To the reders tedious (no meruayle sothly)
Where we omytte to writte of them specially
But touched in generall vnto your audience
To reioyse and comfort your hertes inwardly
As ye may conside in her sequens

Certaynly it is knowen by bokes expresse
Sith that saynt Werburge came to Chestre cite
By the power of god and myracle doutles
Werburge. r.iiii.

She hath defended the towne from ennemite
From barbarike nacions full of crudelite
Of whom we haue shewed with diligence
Preseruyng her seruauntes / and the monastery
As is declared in her true sequence

Also of her goodnes preserued she hase
The sayd towne from fire in extreme necessite
Many diuers tymes to their ioye and solace
Reluyng the citezens in wo and penalite
For it is well knowen by olde antiquite
Sith the holy thryne came to their presence
It hath ben their comfort and gladnes truly
As playnly appereth in her sequens

Also to blynde men she hath gyuen syght
To dombe men speche right perfectly
To desse men their heryng pleasaunt and right
And helth to sicke men repleit with debilitie
Delyuered prisoners from captiuite
Passage to lame men / to mad men intelligence
Suche myracles shewed this blessed lady
As ye may vnderstande in her sequens

Women with childe by her had good delyueraunce
Virgins defended from shame and bilany
Her seruauntes were cured from wofull greuaunce
Marchantes and mariners delyuered from icopardye
Other were saued from hangyng shamfully
A speciall comfort succour and defence
To all carefull creatures sekyng for remedy
By singular grace / as sayth the sequens

No wofull person in payne and wretchednes
Man woman childe / who so euer they be
Comynge to the abbay with perfit mekenes
Makynge supplicacion to this lady free
But they departed ioyful and merie
To theyr dwelllyng place by her beniuolence
And for their lyuyng had all thynge necessarie
As wrytten is playnly in her sequens

For whiche great myracles and signes continuall
This blessed Werburge floure of humilite
Of the people is called for grace supernall
Patrones of Chestre / protectrice of the countre
Where next our sauour and his mother Marie
She hath great honour prayse and preeminence
As most condigne to beare the principalite
In witnes wherof recordeth her sequens

This holy abbasse and lady imperiall
Hath ben president in Chestre monasterie
Theyr trust / theyr treasure / and defence speciall
In mycle reuerence .xii. hundreth yere trulie
And so shall continue by grace of god almyghty
To the worldes ende in hie magnificence
To whom be honour worship and glorie
Euer to endure / as sayth her sequens

¶ A charitable mocion and a desyre to all the inhaby-
tauntes within the countie palatine of Chestre for the
monasterie.

Cap. xxii.

O ye worthy nobles of the west partye
Considere in your mynde with hye discrecion
The perfitte goodnes of this swete ladye
We mean saynt Werburge nowe at this season
Whiche hath ben your helpe and singular tuicion
And so euer wylbe / haue this in your mynde
When ye to her call with humble supplicacion
Wherefore to the monasterie be neuer unkynde

Remembre / at the foundation of the sayd place
your predeceßours and forefathers redy were
To gyue for their soule helth by singular grace
Parcell of their landes and possessions mere
To our sauour and to saynt Werburge clere
Redy to offre them with humble hert and mynde
In perfit oblation with Hug. Lupe their foundere
Wherefore to the monasterie be neuer unkynde

Many helde their landes of the sayd monasterie
By tenure grand seriant / and some by homage
By tenur^e franke almoigne / other by fealtie
With seruice de chiualer^e / and some by escuage
Some by petit seriant / and by tenur^e burgage
As in their euidentes and grauntes they may fynde
Cres maners de rentes / with tenur^e billenage
Wherefore to the monasterie be neuer unkynde

The place hath speciall franchises and liberte
Hauynge certayne wardes of landes and mariage
Of diuers gentilmen within the sayd counte
All theyr tenauntes and seruauntes haue fre passage
Within all chesthire without tolle and pillage

Suche auncient freedoms in their dedes they fynde
Gyuen by theyr founders for goffly auantage
Wherfore to the monasterie be neuer bnynde

The erle gabe the place many great freedoms
Within Chestre cite / whiche ben knowen of olde
With singular priuileges and auncient customs
Saynt Werburge faire / with profites manyfolde
That no marchandise shulde be bought ne solde
Enduryng the faire days (in writyng as we fynde)
But afore thabbay gate / to haue and to holde
Wherfore to the monasterie be neuer bnynde

Therfore lordes barons / ye rulers of the countre
We you now exhorde in our sauour
Discretly confidre with your gofflie eie
The myght of this mayden and chaste flour
Shewed by myracles euery day and hour
Whan she was required with true hert and mynde
In all busines she hath ben their protectour
Wherfore to the monasterie be neuer bnynde

Whan your forefathers haue ben in great perell
In ieoperdie of lyfe on see and on londe
Or like to be slayne by ennemies in batell
Or taken by warr^e in prison fast bonde
Unto this virgin / as we understonde
Whan they called and cryed with contrite mynde
They escaped all daunger / cam whom safe and sonde
Wherfore to the monasterie be neuer bnynde

Marchauntes passyng with marchaundise

From lande to lande truly entending
If they were taken with cruell ennemyse
Drels were put in perill of perillshyng
If they to this virgin deuoutly praying
Made supplicacion with humble hert and mynde
Anone they opteyned theyr humble askyng
Wherefore to the monasterie be neuer unkynde

If any of you be red with infirmite
With sekenes incurable / or other veracion
As wronges iniuries and other maladie
Unto saynt Werburge makyng intercession
And to her place promysyng an oblacion
With contrite hert and penitent mynde
They were soone cured from all affliction
Wherefore to the monasterie be neuer unkynde

And you honest matrons remembre you all
The goodnes of this virgin full of grace
When ye in trauelyng vpon her do call
Or haue any relique sende from the place
Ye fortune and speede well in short tyme and space
And diuers maydens louyng a chaste mynde
From bilany ben saued by her purchase
Wherefore to the monasterie be neuer unkynde

But eche contray / shire / and congregacion
Some be disposed to vertues generall
And some to the contrarie proued by reason
Following their mynde and appetite sensuall
Haue shewed unkyndnes to the place spirituall
And haue ben sore punysshed / take this in mynde

To all other folowynge and example speciall
Wherfore to the monastery be neuer unkynde

Ther^e was neuer man of high nor lowe degree
Loorde / baron / knyght / marchaunt / and burges
Attemptyng to infringe their rightes and liberte
Remaynyng in the same malice and wychednes
But if they repent shortly theyr busynes
Askyng absolucion to theyr conscience blynde
Vengeance on them doth lyght doutles
Wherfore to the monastery be neuer unkynd

Diuers malefactours agayne good conscience
Attemptyng to take there seuerall possession
By subtell policy and wrong feyned euidens
By proued periury and fals collusion
Whiche in theyr iniury and wronge mespysion
Withouth repentauns in theyr consciens blynde
Sodenly haue ben drowed a sharpe punycion
Wherfore to the monastery be neuer unkynde

Other haue be glad to alienat the patronage
Of certayne churches by malice and enuy
By a fals enquest for theyr owne auantage
Defraudyng the right of the holy monastery
Suche euill doers remaynyng in theyr tyranny
Withouth satisfaccion in their consciens blynde
Lyke wretches expired mozte myserably
Wherfore to the monastery be neuer unkynde

Other haue ben besy serching day and nyght
To infringe theyr fraunchis and fridome auncient

By fals recordes oppugnant to ryght
As hath ben proued by persones indifferent
yet they haue procured and sought wronge iugement
Agaynst their libertes in conscience blynde
Sodayne and euyll deth folowed them consequent
Wherfore to the monasterye be neuer vnkynde

Some other haue be parauenture on late
Studious to disquiet the place the company
And diuers libertes haue alienate
Also tolled their franchis fraudulently
from the sayd place well knowen in memory
Suche mysdoers we moue in conscience blynde
To maende their wronges lest payne come sodeynly
Wherfore to the monasterie be neuer vnkynde

Suche malefactours confidre nat discretly
Howe all suche landes libertes and fredoms
Were gyuen to Christ and ben his patrimonye
And nat allonly to religious persons
for all suche fraunches priuileges possessions
Of charite were gyuen of pure conscience and mynde
To god and saynt Werburge with great deuotions
Wherfore to the monasterie be neuer vnkynde

Powe for to make a small conclusion
We well perceyue in auncient bokes olde
All suche transgressours / holdyng their opinion
Obstinate in malice indurate and bolde
Some haue ben slayne / some drowned in water colde
Some shamfully hanged rebukyng their kynde
Some wretchedly departed / some cruciat manyfolde
Wherfore to the monasterie be neuer vnkynde

A litell orison or prayer to the blessed virgine saynte
Merburge by the translatour of this werke. Ca.xxiii.

Blessed Merburge and virgin glorious
Descended by auncetrie of blod victoriall
Doughter to kynge Aulfer^e / and Dymenild^r vertuous
O sufferayne lady and famous moyniall
With hert and true mynde on the I call
Thou art my succour / my helpe in all distres
Defende and saue me from peynes infernall
By thy meke prayer swete patrones

O rutilant gemme clerer than the cristall
O redolent rose repleit with suauite
Whiche for the loue of thy spouse eternall
Refused hast all bayne pleasures transetore
Honours / riches / and secular dignite
Nowe regnyng in heuyn as a quene doutles
Praye for thy seruaunt to the lorde of mercy
Michely I beseke the swete patronesse

O sufferayne lady full of singular vertue
Myndyng most religion from thy infancy
Elect to the a spouse our sauour Jesu
Professed obedience at the house of Ely
Where thou obserued the sensualls thre
By grace aboue nature playn to expresse
Optyne me power to haue victory
Agaynst myn enimmes swete patrones

O floure of birgins and comly creature
Syngyng with angels in the heuenly toure

Transcendyng the saphir and diamounde pure
In worship praisyng beaute and decur
What tong can reherse thy ioy and honour
Whiche is ineffable for man to expresse
Beseeke thy spouse our blessed saviour
To graunte me mercy swete patrones

For thy great vertu and hie discrecion
Chosen thou was a pyler here to be
Of diuers monasteryes to encrease religion
By thy godly doctryne and humilite
Exsample thou gaue of perfite charite
Unto thy subgettis as a kynde maistres
Helpe me thy seruaunt of thy benigne
To please my maker swete patrones

No maruell it was thought thy subgettis all
Were vertuouse and perfect in contemplacion
Under suche a ruler a hed and principall
Whose godly example and exortation
Were correspondente accordyng in one
Thy precept and deed were vnit with mekenes
In this bale misery be my protection
I humble the require swete patrones

Glorious abbasse and floure of chastite
Carboncle shenyng bothe day and nyght
All this region by thy noble progenie
And hye is decorat vnder god almyght
The presens of thy blessed body right
Reioisith thy seruauntis in all distress
Thou art our refuge and lanterne of light

Succour thy seruauntes swete patrones

O pereles princes lady imperiall
O gemme of holynes and noble president
Comfort to all creatures in paynes thall
Keleuyng all secke feble and impotent
A myrrour of mekenes to euery pacient
Whose myracles magnifien thy great goodnes
Defende thy seruaunt from greuous turment
By thy supplicacion swete patronesse

O noble sufferayne and singular protectrice
Of thy true subiectes by speciall grace
In all necessite a sure mediatrice
From greuous oppression preseruyng thy place
A lanterne of lyght in eche wofull case
To illumine thy people plunged in heuynes
With great consolacion and goddly solace
Nowe lyghten our conscience swete patronesse

Swete louely lady mekely I the praye
For thy great mekenes and perfect charite
Make thou intercession both nyght and day
For thy true seruauntes vnto the trinite
That we may opteyne here grace and mercy
And of our synne to haue forgyuenes
Afterwarde to come to eternall glorie
Helpe nowe and euer swete patronesse

¶ A breue cōclusion of this litell werke vnto the reders
by the translatour.

Merburge

Cap.xxiii.
l.i.

With tremblinge penne and hand full of drede
In termes rude translate now we haue we
The noble hystorie of saynt Werburge in dede
Besekyng all them for their good humanite
Whiche this litell proces shall beholde and se
For to adde and minishe and cause reformation
Where nede requireth after your discrecion

At her lyfe historiall example may take
Euery great estate / quene / duches / and lady
To encrease in bertue / and synne to forsake
To obserue mekenes and prayer deuoutly
With pacience of hert / and almesdede truly
If thou be widowe / her lyfe well folowynge
Thou mayst be sure in blis to haue a wonnyng

If thou be religious / wearyng blacke besture
Take good example at this holy abbasse
Her lyfe wyll teche the how thou shalt endure
In holy religion / opteynyng mycle grace
With mekenes / meditacion / mesure in eche place
And howe thou shalt kepe thy sensuall the
Consideryng in heuen thy rewarde to be

If thou be a virgin of hie or low degre
Takyng imitation of this virgin bright
Thou mayst well obserue the floure of chastite
And thy spouse shalbe the lorde most of myght
On whom if thou attende redy day and nyght
Thou shalt haue merite as recordeth scripture
With .v. wise virgins after thy departure

The cause mouryng vs this werke to begyn
It was to auoyde slouth and idelnes
And most for the loue of this holy virgin
Whiche is our sufferayn lady and patrones
As for bawdy balades full of wretchednes
And wanton wyld geftis / we purpose none to make
For drede of losyng tyme / clothed in besture blake

Go forth litell boke / Jesu be thy spede
And saue the alway from mysreportyng
Whiche art compiled for no clerke in dede
But for marchaunt men / hauyng litell lernyng
And that rude people therby may haue knowyng
Of this holy virgin / and redolent rose
Whiche hath ben kept full longe tyme in close

To all auncient poetes litell boke submytte the
Whilom flouryng in eloquence facundious
And to all other / whiche present now be
fyrst to maister Chaucer / and Ludgate sentencious
Also to preignaunt Barkley / now beynge religious
To inuentiue Skelton and poet laureate
Praye them all of pardon both erly and late

If there be any thyng within this litell boke
Pleasaunt to the audience / contentyng the mynde
We praye all reders / whan they thereon do loke
To gyue thanks to god maker of mankynde
Nat to the translatour ignoraunt and blynde
For euery good dede / done in any cost
It cometh allonly of the holy gost.

Werburge.

f.ii.

Almyghty god both one two and thre
We desire the with humble supplicacion
Saue holy churche of thy beniguite
And all ministres in holy religion
Preserue the kyngis grace the Peeris the region
Defende our monasterie and thy seruantes all
And graunt vs by grace to come to blis eternall
finis.

A balade to the auctour.

O thou discipule of Tully most famous
Nowe flourishyng in the floures of glorious eloquēce
Like as appereth by your stile facundius
full worthe laude prayse and preeminence
Put forth your werkes full sure of sentence
Whose auctour / what though vncertayne be his name
Of all the reders exalted shalbe in fame

Alas why shulde this delicious werke
Thus surely sette by pured science
To be examined by my rudenes all derke
Whiche knowe full well myn insufficiencie
Sith I haue lerned by longe experience
That dulled age in werkes of poetry
Must nedes geue to poetes place and victory

Glorious god and kyng eternall
We magnifie thy name as is but ryght
Sith thou gaue to vs a floure most riall
Redolent in cronicles with historிக்கal lyght
Whiche nowe is departed from this temporall lyght
The present pere of this transacion
A. D. xiii. of Christis incarnation
Cuius anime propicietur deus.

An other balade.

O frutefull hystore / o digne memoriall
Enbawmed with doctrine of vertues infinite
With termes exquisid / and sence rectoriall
To spirituall hertes a singular delite
Fragrant and facunde / of englische exquisite
Holsome in doctrine / for those that it desire
Auaunce you to rede it / for it is exquisite
Folowynge theeffect to kepe you from hell fire

Reioyse Chestre / reioyse ye religious
And thanke your maker of his beniuolence
That hath you gauen suche treasure precieuse
Aduocatrice / in your most indigence
O virgin werburge / of double excellence
Conserue thy seruauntes dayly famillier
Preseruyng them from inconuenience
The for tensue / that art theyr lode sterre

Amonges the whiche to thyn honour
One of thy clientes / with morall retorique
Hath chaunged newly / o mayde most swete flour
Thy legende latine / to our language publique
Preserue his soule / and make hym domestique
Within the heuyns / in whiche that thou art sonke
With deth preuent / he myght nothyng replique
Harry Waddeshaa of Chestre abbay monke

O cruell deth / o thesse vindicatyse
To persons vertuous ennemy mortall
Of this good clerke thou hast abbregeed the lyfe
Preuentyng hym with thy dede stronge fatall

yet in despite of thy most venomus gall
He hath translate this legende profitable
And left it for holosome memoriall
To all his sequaces / a gyft most couenable

With polysthed termes / and good sence litterall
No place there boyde / but vertue abundeth
Theffect is manifest : for science ouer all
Rethorically thy sentence groundeth
All vices surely it confoundeth
Shewyng the legende of this mayde pure
Her thenyng lyfe eche where redoundeth
Suche steppes folowyng / we hope in them tendure

An other balade to saynt werburge
With hert contrite accepte my supplicacion
Apydng my fraylete and lyfe vacillaunt
Renegate and contumace in all obstinacion
Bewrapt with all synne / detestable and recreaunt
Touchsafe to supplie Jesu and geat graunt
Remysion to haue of my synnes generall
Greuous and thrall / that I may the auaunt
A gentill Werburge / to thy doctrine me call

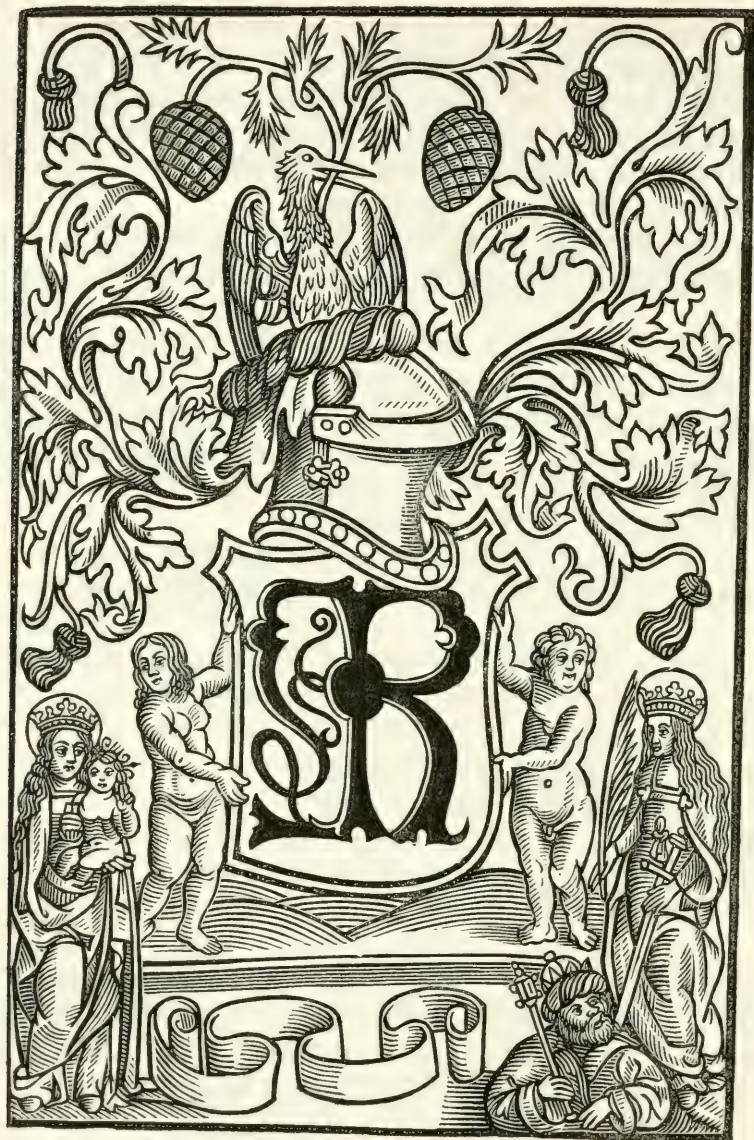
Wherefore thy father / thy mother Ermenild,
Enclined both to dedes catholique
Ruffine and Kenrede / thy bretherne were fulfild,
Both with great grace / through martyrdome both like
With diuers of thy hymne magnifique
Redact in the catholique papall
Geat me suche grace to boyde all synnes inique
And gentill Werburge to thy doctrine me call

With faithfull clemmes / thy soule was sure preserved
Euer contynuyng in doctrine celicall
Refusyng banite / from vertue neuer swarued
But in all grace remainyng principall
Unto thy deeth exhortyng great and small
Ruled to be / to the preceptes diuine
Gouerned by grace / were thy disciples all
A gentill Werburge call me to suche doctrine

Wordly felicite abiect from my courage
Enuy and pride / with lustes voluptuous
Rancorous cupidite myn hert sore do aswage
Byng oyntmentes sanatiue for my sores dolorous
Unclose thy succours / and be beniuolous
Redy to be preseruyng me from pyne
Gouerne my lyfe from all actes daungerous
And gentill Werburge call me to thy doctrine

Be nowe beniuolent / whan I shall on the call
Unto thy slaue / as my trust hath ben sure
Leue vnto me for a memoriall
Knowlege effectuall of thy lyfe pure
Luyng ther after / and so tendure
Euer in purite my lyfe to contynue
yeldyng thanks for thy most hollesome lure
Christ ouer vs holde his hande / al vices teshue. Amē.

¶ And thus endeth the lyfe and hystorie of saynt Werburge. Imprinted by Richarde Pynson / printer to the kynges noble grace / With priuilege to hym graunted by our souerayne lorde the kyng. A°. M. D. xxi.



GLOSSARY.



INDEX.

GLOSSARY.

This Glossary is not intended so much to explain, as to exhibit in a tabular form those words now nearly obsolete which were in use at the time the poem was written.

A.

ACCEPTE, accepted, 80.
 ADRED, alarmed, 160.
 AGO, agone, gone, 116.
 ALBE, (tunic?) a white vesture ordered to
 be worn by the clergy in administering
 the eucharist, 154.
 ALIENAT, alienated, 203, 204.
 ALLONLY, all only, only, 174, 204, 209.
 AMPLIAT, enlarged, 148.
 ANENDES, anent, in reference to, 100.
 AT AFTER, after, 95, 193.
 ATTEMPTED, tempted, 191.
 ATTEMPTEN, plural of attempt, 100.
 AUDACITY, courage, 2.

B.

BEFOUND, found, 8.
 BEN, be, are, 1, 75, 111, 117, 134, 151,
 186, 189, 202, 204.
 BENESON, benediction, 90.
 BESEKE, beseech, 189.
 BESELY, busily, 1.
 BESYNES, business, 2.
 BORDE, "high board lord," those seated
 at the upper table at a feast, 60.
 BOTH TWO, both the one and the other, 15,
 57, 58.
 BOWNE, bent, prepared, 162.
 BRENNED, burned, 34, 39, 49, 139,
 141.

BRENT, burnt, 60.
 BRUTES, uncivilised people, 149, 152.
 BROWDRED, embroidered, 60.
 BUXUM, obedient, 1.
 BYFORNE, before, 38.

C.

CADUCE, frail, feeble, 115, 118.
 CANABY, canopy, 146.
 CARLE, churl, clown, 38.
 CELEBRATE, celebrated, 146, 181.
 CELICALL, heavenly, 213.
 CEMETERIE, 151, 184.
 CESSE, to stop, verb act. 195.
 CHERE, countenance, 102.
 CHEST, coffin, 125.
 CIRCUMFULCED, surrounded by brightness,
 76, 150, *circumfulgeo*.
 CLERKE, educated persons, 4, 209.
 CLYPPED, called, 32.
 COMEN, plur. of come, 128, 144.
 COMPULACYON, computation, 5.
 CONDIGNE, worthy, 199.
 CONGREGATE, congregated, 188.
 CONOMINAT, akin, 191.
 CONSECRATE, consecrated, 93.
 CONYNGE, skill, 134.
 CORONATE, crowned, 115, 144, 147, 158,
 175, 176, 181.
 CORPORACE, corporate, a linen cloth spread
 under the chalice and paten at the
 eucharist, 154.

GLOSSARY.

COST, charge, also, side, 177, 182.
 COSTY, a son coté, on his side, 164.
 COSYNS, kinsmen generally, 25, 170, 171, 191.
 COTIDIAN, daily, 80, 143.
 COUNCEYLED, concealed, 45.
 COUNTERED, encountered, 9.
 COVETYSE, covetousness, 2.
 CREATE, created, 2, 190.
 CREATURE, creator, 1, &c. &c.
 CRUCIATE, tormented, 101, 166, 204.
 CRUELITY, cruelty, 198.
 CUBICLE, bedchamber, 1, 77.
 CUP, "to sit between the cup and the wall," probably a common term for a drunkard, 2.
 CURE, a care or charge; as of a parish, &c. 54, 87, 107.

D.

DAN. master. 185, 186, from Dominus.
 DARING, suffering pain, 98, from dare, pain. *Bailey's Dict.*

Dredefully daringe, i. e. slinking along for fear, as if they would hide themselves, from view.

"The dere, in the dellun,
 They droupen and daren."

Anturs of Arthur at the Tarnewathelan.

"In this dale I droupe and dare.
 For dern dedes that done me dere."—*Minst.*

"Now or thai darend all for drede,
 That war before so stout and gay."—*Ibid.*

"Blotir," to squat, skowke, ly close to the ground like a daring larke, or affrighted fowle.—*Cotgrave.*

DECORATE, decorated, 75, 96, 120, 126, 206.

DECAUR, 146, decur, 206, honour.

DEDICATE, dedicated, 104.

DEPAYRED, decayed, 125, deperir, *Fr.* dis-
 perdere, *Lat.*

DEROGATION, damage, 173.
 DESCRIBEN, plur. of describe, 8.
 DESCRIPCYON, for destruction, 97.
 DESIDERY, desire, 56, 108.
 DESSE, high desse, seat of state, 61.
 DEVOYRE, devoir, respect, 25, 58, 126.
 DIGHT, clothed, 144.
 DOLOUR, grief, 167.
 DO WAY, begone, put aside, 67, 83.
 DONE, plur. of do, 67.
 DYFFERRE, defer, delay, 30.
 DYGNE, worthy, 109, 152, 211.
 DYLATED, magnified, published, 9, 75, 96, 150, 168.
 DYLECTACYON, delight, 27, 155.
 DYSPENT, spent, 94.
 DYVERSITY, dissension, 89.
 DYVYDENT, dividing, 8, 10.

E.

EDIFIED, built, from edifier, *Fr.* 151, 153, 158, 177.

ELECTE, elected, 85, 93, 159, 190.

ELEVATE, raised up, 48, 125, 126, 161.

EMPAIRED, injured, 160.

EMPEIRYNG, inflaming? 195.

ENDURATE, hardened, cruel, 159, 191.

ENFORCE, strengthen, 34.

ENORMENTES, ornaments, 154, 156, 165, 180, 184.

ENOWNED, inurned, environed, 127.

ENQUIRED, for required, 80.

ENSUING, pursuing, 41; during, 177.

EQUIPOLENT, of equal power, 11.

EQUIVALENT, proportional, 167.

EXPULSE, expel, 6, 88, 111, 121, 142, 151, 152, 177.

EXTINCTED, extinguished, 196.

F.

FACUNDE, 211.

FACUNDIOUS, eloquent, 209, 210.

GLOSSARY.

FEMINITY, womanhood, 61.

FERE, 76; in fere, 11, 59, 164, together in company. See Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, v. 4748, 4814. Ang. S. *fœra, fera, socius*.

FERRE, far, 63.

FISNAMY, physiognomy, 103, 126.

FLOURES OF EXPERIENCE, of approved worth, 5.

LOURYNGE, flourishing, 9, 23, 34, 135, 181, 209.

FOLLOWEN, follow, 97.

FRAGYLL, light, vain, 81, 103.

FRAGYLYTE, light conduct, 69.

FRAYLTE, inconstancy of mind, 3.

G.

GALWAY SCOT, Scotch from Galloway, 173.

GALWEDY, Galloway, from mediæval Latin word, *Gallovidia*, 162.

GATE, road, at no gate, no where, by no means, 89.

— got, begot, 11, 12, 13, 14, 91, 118.

GAUNTES, Gannets, or any geese, 97, 98.

GEAF, perhaps from gavel, progenies masculine; vide Skinner in *voc. forens*. Geaf therefore seems here to mean male descendant; of his eldest son Shem descending plain, i. e. in Saxon's tongue, geaf, 14.

GEAT, get, 212.

GLEBE, earth, soil, 9; vital glebe, mortal body, 129.

GOET, Goths, 173.

GOTES, Goths, 140, 162. Goets and Gotes, being used in connection with Danes, probably means Goths; but as they are also used with Galway and Galwedy, they may refer to the Manxmen, who at one time possessed Galloway.

GRAFFE, graft, shoot, 75.

GUERDON, recompence, deserts, 84.

H.

HAD UPON, placed upon, 49.

HALLYNGE, aulæum, hangings, 61; "An hallynge, auleum, anabatur, *Versus*. Vela vel aulæa cortinæ sunt anabatra." *Catholicon anglicanum MS.* Dict. inedited, dated 1483.

HALL, usually a large tent for warlike uses, seems to mean the complete set of hangings for a chamber. Thus Margery Argeinte in 1427 bequeaths "a steyned hall."—*Rokewode's Suffolk*, p. 290.

HARNEYS, armour, 9.

HASE, have or hast, 117, &c.

HE, for she, 23.

HOLLY, holily, 95.

HUMANYTE, courtesy, 25.

HYGHT, named, 15, 16.

HISTORIAL, historical, 10, 15, 208.

I.

ICHE, each, 112.

IERARCHYSES, Hierarchies, 61, 115.

INFORTUNE, misfortune, 194.

INSTRUCTE, instructed, 75.

IN SYGHT, in presence, 83, 161.

INTERIOUSLY, internally, 183.

JUTES, people of Jutland, 6.

K.

KYNDE, course of Kynde, course of nature, 98, 106, 193.

L.

LAD, one of low condition. Lad to wed a lady is inconvenient, 38.

LAYTH, probably lightening, akin to laye, or lowe, a flame, 138.

GLOSSARY.

LEED, laid, buried, 19.
 LENT, dwelling, abiding, Sax. word, Lenge.
 to dwell, 98, 119.
 LETTEN, let, permitted, 183.
 LETTYNGE, obstructing, 187.
 LEVE YE ME, believe me, 32, 84.
 LEVER, rather, preferred, 76.
 LOSE, destroy, 39.
 LOVERS, friends, 47.
 LUSTY eloquence, vigorous, 37.
 LYCENSE, leave, farewell, 65, 78, permis-
 sion, 6, 36, 43, 99; 136, 152, 158, 186.
 LYGHTNESSE, nimble, quick, 114.
 LYST, like, desire, 135.
 LYEN, plur. of lye, 11.

M.

MACHORYTE, anchorite, 103.
 MACULATE, defiled, 104, 126.
 MAGNIFIEN, magnify, 169, 197, 207.
 MAKEN, make, 134.
 MARGARYTE, pearl, or flower, daisy, 16.
 MAY, maiden, young woman, 27.
 MEAN, intercession, 172. "Meene, or me-
 dyatowre, *mediator*."—*Prompt. Parv.*
 "Woman that is meane for any man.
 advocatte.—*Palsgrave*.
 MEDE, reward, 13, 17, 18.
 MEDLED, mingled inconveniently, 117.
 MEMORALL, memorable, 8.
 MEMORATIVE, memorable, 41, 153.
 MEMOROUS, memorable, 6, 11, 104, 185.
 MENDES, amends, 47.
 MERCYABLE, pitiful, 95, 102, 175.
 MINISSHE, diminish, 208.
 MONYALL, recluse, nun, 4, 81, 115, 145,
 168, 197, 205; monialis, *Lat.* moniale,
Fr.
 MOYNES, nun, 55, 59, 68, 80, 93, 130;
 moinesse, *old Fr.*
 MUTATION, taking the contrary course, 190.
 MYCLE, much, great, 144, 145, 146, 153,
 157, 172, 174, &c.
 MYNSTERS, servants, waiters, 64, 94.

N.

NAT, not, 135, &c. &c.
 NAY, it is no nay, there is no denying it,
 134.
 NE, nor, 54, 83, 100, 102, 117, 148.
 NOMINATE, named, 20, 22, 87, 88, 93,
 &c. &c.
 NOMYNYON, nomination, mention, 7.

O.

OBSERVEN, plur. of observe, 1.
 ODIBLE, odious, 138.
 OR, before, 95, 169, 172, 194.
 ORDINANCE, direction, preparation, 62.
 ORELS, or else, 36, 38, 147, 202.
 OUT OF PRESENCE, out of sight, 41.

P.

PARAGE, parentage, 69.
 PARESSHEN, parishioners, 194.
 PASSING, surpassing, 23, 27.
 PAYNYMS, pagans, 140, 141.
 PAYNT, flatter, 2.
 PENALITY, punishment, 174, 198.
 POLLERS, plunderers, 89.
 POLLUTE, defiled, 129.
 POLLYNGE, pillaging, 139.
 POLYTYKE, sagacious, 20.
 PRENOMINATE, forenamed, 139, 190.
 PREORDINATE, predestined, 143.
 PREPARAT, prepared, 1, 62, 114.
 PREPOTENT, very powerful, 14, 76, 182.
 PRETENDED, foreshewed, portended, 28.
 PROGENY, progenitors, 38.
 PROLONGING, postponing, 33.
 PROMISSION, permission, 129.
 PROMYTTE or promyt, promise, 178, 189.
 PROMYTTYNGE, 163, 166.
 PROMOTERS, informers, 89.
 PRYCE, prize, preeminence, 9.

GLOSSARY.

PRYME, daybreak, 40.
 PRYMATE, supreme governor, 1, 4.
 PUDICALL, chaste, modest, 142.
 PULCHRYTUDE, 30.
 PYGHT, pitched, set up, 162, 181.
 PYNE, sorrow, 213.
 PYNNE, confine, 98. "Pynnynne, or put
 yn a pynfold, intrudo, detrudo." *Prompt.*
parv. Ang. Sax. pyndan, includere.

R.

RECIDIVATION, relapse, 150.
 RECOURED, ran back again, 42.
 REDACT, 212, from redactus, collected ;
 gathered into the general body.
 REFUTED, rejected, cast aside, 57.
 REGALY, regality, royalty, 16.
 RELIQUE, 121, 124, 127, 143, 144, 146,
 153, 202.
 REMANENT, remaining, 152.
 REPAELED, repaired, 180.
 RESEMBLED, reassembled, 119.
 RESOLUTION, decay, resolving to original
 state, 123, 125, 129.
 RESOLVE, dissolve, melt, 54, 129, 130, 142.
 REVESSHED, revested, clothed again, 127.
 REWARDNED, rewarded, 84.
 ROBORATE, corroborate, confirm, 91.
 ROWME, place, rank, 56.
 RUDE, uneducated, 127.
 RUTILANT, glittering, brilliant, 128, 145,
 205.
 RYVED, rife, frequent, 140.
 RYDDE, quit, relieved from, 109.

S.

SAD, saad, sayd. Sedate, discrete, 2, 23,
 24, 27, 29, 38, 69, 81, 149, 155, 173.
 SADNESS, discretion, 51, 57, 69.
 SANCTYMONYAL, holy person, 96.
 SAPYENTLY, wisely, 37.

SAUTYNGE, assaulting, 163.
 SAYNE, plur. of say, 14.
 SEGREGATE, separated, 159.
 SENEE for sent, 10, 148, 149, 152, 156,
 165, 183, 188, 202.
 SENSUALS, essentials, 205, 208.
 SEQUACES, successors, 212.
 SEQUENS, 197. The name of a particular
 kind of service book. Lat. med. Se-
 quentiarius, sequentialis. "Sequences."
 were chanted between the lessons at
 mass.

"Fist mainte sequeance et mainte hymne."

SEYN, Sitting, Synod, 90.
 SHALMES, musical instrument, 63.
 SOTHE, truth, 2.
 SPYRE, spike, tendril, 60. Corn spires
 when the flowers are forming. "Spyre
 of corne or herbe, hastula."—*Prompt.*
Parv. "Spyre of corne, barbe du ble."
 —*Palsgrave.*
 In the Wickliffe version, Isaiah 35 7.
 "Grenenesse of rehed and Spier schal
 growe in dennes in whiche dwelliden
 dragouns bifor" and Isai. 18. 2. "Pa-
 pirus is a kynde of spier so great that
 bokis mowen be maid thereof." In a
 curious treatise on herbs, &c. Arund.
 MS. 42. "Pliny says, c. 81. ther is
 calamus scriptoris, swuche a stable as
 scriyueners writen with, and that is a
 reed spere ; for by olde tyme, ar us of
 penne were fowndyn men wryten with
 reedspyre, &c. p. 55. 6.
 STABLE, steady, firm, 27, 32.
 STREETS, the milky way, 28 : In German
 it is termed "die Milch-strasse"—as
 Phœbus surpassed other planets or stars,
 so doth, &c. perhaps, however, the
 word is a misprint for "starres."
 STUDY, "stode styll in a study," mused in
 perplexity, was in a brown study, 98.
 SUFFERAUNT, suffering, patient, 92.

GLOSSARY.

SUING, ensuing, following, 61.
 SUPERNALL, from above, 41.
 SUPPLE HER ROWME, supply her place, 93.
 SUPPLIE, supplicate, 212.
 SURGES, wax tapers, 144, 154, Fr. cierges, "cereus cereolus, serge." Vocab. Lat. Eng. Roy. MS. ix. c. xvii. "Ceroferarius, a bearer of serge." Harl. MS. 2257.

SYKERNESSE, security, 50.
 SYTH, since, 4.

T.

TAMYSMOUTH, mouth of Thames, 139.
 THRALL, bondage, 99, 113, 115, 117, 193, 207, 212.
 — v. imprisoned, 115, 183.
 THO, those, 25, 58.
 TIMOROUS, occasioning alarm, 162.
 TOLLYNG, knocking, pulling, 193.
 TORTUOUS, torturing, 171.
 TOYNES, tunes, (Prologue of J. T.)
 TRANSCEND, pass over, 189.
 TRANSLACYON, removal, 124, 128, 146, 159, 185.
 TRANSLATED, removed, 11, 79, 124, 128, 153, 157, 181. converted, changed, 48, 49, 86, 97.
 TRAYNE, trap, 39, 43.
 TROW YE, think ye, 83.
 TUYCYON, government, 5, 51. protection, 111, 136, 145.
 TUMYLATE, buried, 26, 108, 126, 158.
 TWYN, tine, loss, sorrow, 160.

U.

UKNOWINGE, unknown, 99.

UNKYNDE, unnatural, unhealthy, 167.
 UNNETH, scarcely, 46. Saxon adv.
 URE, use, 64; Ure for use occurs in writers about the age of Bradshaw.
 USING HIM, conducting himself, 87.

V.

VALEAUNCE, valour, 9.
 VARNAUNT, verdant, 23, 104, 129.
 VENARE, VENERY, hunting, 8, 149.
 VENGEABLE, revengeful, 39.
 VERAY, verily, 100.
 VIRGINALL, virginlike, 23, 68, 110.
 VOLUPTÉ, voluptuousness, 81.
 VYLAYNE PEOPLE, of no rank, 36, 38.

W.

WANDELES, Vandals, 140.
 WETE, know, 82.
 WIS, e wis, I know, 156.
 WHOME, home, 189, 192, 201.
 WHYLOM, formerly, 3, 4, 20, 21, 117, 136, 147, 209. Idleness whylom, former idleness, 3.
 WODELY, madly, 163.
 WOO, woe begone, sorrowful, 68.
 WROKEN, from wreke, revengeful, 39.

Y.

YCHEON, each one, 113.
 YERLE, early, 165.
 YLNES, evil, or idleness, 28.
 YMPE, graft, scion, 75.
 YOURE, yore, long ago, 60.

INDEX.

- Abbey of S. Werburge founded by Anselme, 183 : Richard, a monk of Bec, ordained first Abbot, 183 : foundation confirmed by Rufus, 184 : endowed with many gifts, 184 : fortified, 184 : secular priests and canons dismissed, 183, 185 : replaced by religious monks, 183, 185 : exhortation to become benefactors to, 200.
- Abbey gate, fairs to be held there only, 201.
- Abraham and his sacrifice depaynted on arras, 60.
- Adam and Eve depaynted on arras, 59.
- Adda brought by Peda to preach in Mercia, 18.
- Adeldryde of Kent, virgin, 15.
- Adelhere of East England, 13.
- Adelwlf, King of West Saxons, 140.
- Adla, King of Southsex, 6.
- Adoulfus, King, defeated the Danes, 139.
- Agatha, St., in arras, 62.
- Agnes, St., in arras, 62.
- Albans, St., monastery founded by Offa, 10, 153.
- Aldulph, King of East Anglia, great uncle to Werburge, 13, 69 : present at marriage of his niece Ermenylde, 25 : at feast of Werburge's profession, 59 : brother of St. Audry, 59, 73, 74 : assists her in building a church of our lady at Ely, 73.
- Alfryde, son of Oswy of Northumberland, 17 : married Keneburge, 17.
- Alfrydus, 5, 138. Alfredus, Alredus, Aluredus, see Alredus, Biog. Dict. born at Beverley in Yorkshire, a secular priest, canon and treasurer of St. John's, Beverley. Wrote a History of Britain from the settlement of Brutus! to the year 1126, in which year he died. Hearne published an edition of his History, at Oxford, 1716, with a preface.
- Alle, King of Northumberland, 7.
- Alnot, servant to Werburge at Wedon, 101 : cruelly treated by her bailiff, 101 : who is miraculously punished by a distortion of his head, but afterwards healed, 101, 102 : murdered by thieves, buried at Stow besyde Bukbrydge, miracles displayed on his account, 103. Wilson, in the first edition of his English Martyrology, states that a festival in honor of Alnot was observed on the 24th of February, but in his second fixes the 25th of November as the day of solemnity.
- Alve, 90, Alvechurch in the diocese of Worcester.
- Alured or Alfred, reigned in 875, 153, 154, 155, 159 : crowned in London, 147 : divided his riches into 4 partes, poor, religion, scholars, church-building, 147 : divided his day into 3 parts,

INDEX.

- 8 hours to read and pray, 8 to business naturall, i. e. food and sleep, 8 to government, 147 : descriptive quotation from Henry of Huntingdon, 147 : St. Werburge's shrine brought to Chester in his reign, 153.
- Ambrose, St., in arras, 62.
- Angels, nine orders angelical. Speculative persons in former times divided the angels into nine orders or choirs, but were not always agreed about their precise number or their respective ranks. The titles were Seraphim, Cherubim, Archangels, Angels, Thrones, Principalities, Powers, Dominions, Virtues. These again were divided into three Hierarchies. Represented on arras, 61 : take charge of the soul of St. Werburge, 115 : sung at the birth of King Edgar, 177.
- Anlaf, King of Ireland, slain by Ethelstan, 176.
- Anna, King of East England, A.D. 639 : ancestor to Werburge, 13 : character, 74 : his descendants, 13, 69, 75 : married Hereswith, 13, 69, 74 : subdued by Penda, 17 : slain in battle, 13, 75 : martyr, 13.
- Anselm, 137 : visits Chester, 182 : at the desire of Hugh Lupus, 183 : founds an Abbey there, 1093, in honour of S. Werburge, 183 : expels secular priests and canons, replacing them with religious monks, 137, 183, 185 : ordains Richard, a monk of Bec, in Normandy, to be the Abbot, 183 : returns to London and made Archbishop of Canterbury, 184.
- Antoninus, Archbishop, 154. The Archbishop here intended was Athelredus, who held the See from 871 to 889.
- Apolyn, St., in arras, 62.
- Arras "depaynted with pyctures and hystoryes manyfolde," bought by Wulfer to decorate the Hall at Ely, where he gave a solemn festival upon St. Werburge's Profession, 59 : description of the subjects depaynted, 59 et seq. : subjects peculiarly sacred placed "over the hye desse," 61 : displayed at Chester in honour of Werburge's shrine, 146.
- Arthur, King, 150, in arras, 62.
- Ashdum, Battle at : Kenwalcus, King of West Saxons defeated there by Wulfer King of Mercia, 20.
- Audry, called in some chronicles Edeldri-tha and Etheldreda, Lady Abbess of Ely, great aunt to Werburge, 13, 56, 65, 69, 79 : receives Werburge with great state, 57 : sister of Aldulph King of East England, 59 : history of, 69 : called Etheldred, 69 : born in Suffolk, at Ex-mynge, 69 : character and description, 69, 70 : marries Tombert of East England, 71 : living both mayde and wife, 71 : receives Ely as dowry, 71 : retires there as widow, 71 : sued by Egbryct King of Northumberland, 71 : marries him or Egfyryde? 71 : lives Queen, wife and maid, 71, 72 : retires to Canwood Abbey, 72 : and there professes, 72 : retires to Ely, 72 : visited miraculously, 72 : elected Abbess, 73 : built a church there, 73 : founds a new monastery 673, 73 : endows the Abbey, 73 : dies 679, 9th Cal. July, i. e. 23rd June, 74, 79 : succeeded by Sexburge, 79 : translated, i. e. her body removed, after 16 years, whole and incorrupt, 79.
- Austin, or Augustin, sent to England by Pope Gregory, A. D. 594, 10 : baptized Ethelbryct King of Kent, first Christian king of Saxons, 14, 76, 152 : represented in arras, 62 : founds a monastery at Ely, 73 : returns thanks at Chester in Church of St. Peter and St. Paul, 152 : summons the monks at Ban-gor to convert the Saxons, 152.

INDEX.

- Bangor monastery, 152 : contained nearly 3,000 monks, 152 : summoned by Austin to convert the Saxons, 152 : refuse to obey, 152 ; many of them slain by King Ethelfride, 152.
- Baptism ; of Ethelbryct, 14, 152 : introduced into Mercia, 17 : into East England, 20 : of Wulfade, 42.
- Baptismal regeneration, 42, 109.
- Bardenay, Lincolnshire, retirement of Ethelred, King of Mercia, 88. Body of St. Oswald removed from thence to Gloucester, 158.
- Barkley, 209.
- Basilius, St., in arras, 62.
- Basyngrwerke, 188.
- Battle between Penda and Oswy near York, 18.
- Battle at Ashdum, 20 : Wynwed, 18 : Trent, 87.
- Bayliffe of Werburge maltreats Alnot her servant, is punished by her with distortion of his head, &c., afterwards healed by her, 101, 102.
- Beasts, instruments for mannes salvacyon, 41.
- Beccy, brought by Peada to preach in Mercia, 18.
- Bede, venerable, 5, 6, 17, 18, 19, 40, 69, 92, 152.
- Benedict, St., and his convent, in arras, 62 : his rule adopted by St. Werburge, 73.
- Beorswyde, wife of Hereric, King of Deiram, mother of St. Hylda, 12.
- Bernulphus, King of Mercia, defeated by the Danes in 851, 140.
- Berta of France married to Ethelbryct of Kent, 15.
- Berthualdus, Archbishop of Canterbury, 91 : from 692 to 732.
- Birth. The three births of man. Nativity, Baptism, Burial, 109.
- Bishops' Sees removed from boroughs to " famous towns " by William the Conqueror, 181.
- Boniface, Pope, 90, 91. Constantine, a Syrian, was elected to the chair of St. Peter on the 25th day of March, 708, and died April 9th, 715, he took the name of Boniface.
- Bricticus, King of West Saxons, 138 ; at time of Danish invasion, 138.
- Britons, expelled to Wales in 689, 6 : by Offa, 10, 152 : and confined them there by his Dyke, 10 : first called Welshmen, 159 : their inveterate hate of Saxons 159 : permitted to reside in Chester, till the time of Offa, 152.
- Bryges, Bruges, Saint Ethelburge buried there, 13.
- Brystowe, *Bristol*, 7.
- Buckbridge, 103 : more properly Bugbrook in the deanery of Daventry, Northamptonshire.
- Burdred, King of Mercia, cousin to St. Werburge, 142 : resided at Repton, 141 : reigned 22 years and then expelled by the Danes, 142 : retired to Rome, 142 : buried there, 142.
- Caerleon, built by King Belinus, 147 : a Bishop's See to all South Wales, 147 : called Wenedocie, 147 : made an Archbishop's See, 150.
- Caeruska a name of Caerleon, 147 : built by Belinus.
- Cain and Abel depaynted on arras, 59.
- Canterbury. See removed to Lichfield, 10, 153 : oppressed by the Danes, 139.
- Canwood Abbey, i. e. Coldingham in Berwickshire, 72 : retirement of St. Audry, 72.
- Carlisle founded by King Leil, 148.
- Ced or Cedda, brought by Peada to preach in Mercia, 18 : made Bishop of Lichfield on recommendation of Archbishop Theodorus, 21 : and Coventry, 40 : was Archbishop of York during the absence

INDEX.

- of Archbishop Wilfride, then lived in retirement, 40 : till at the request of Wulfer, King of Mercia, he was made Bishop of Lichfield in 669, he died, 672, protects a hunted deer, 40 : miraculously converts Wulfade and Ruffyn to Christianity and baptises them, 41, 42, : performs a miracle, hangs his vestures on a sunbeam, 48, 49 : reconverts Wulfer to Christianity, 48.
- Cerdicus, first King of West Saxons, A.D. 521, 6.
- Charitas, St., in arras, 62.
- Charlemagne in alliance with Offa, 153.
- Chaucer, 209.
- Cheshire, west part of Mercia, praised for valour, 9.
- Chester, Werburge's body received there, 136 : second foundation of monastery, i. e. secular canons replaced by monks, by Hugh Lupus 137. Shrine of St. Werburge conveyed thither by the Convent of Hambury to escape from the pollution of the Danes, 143 : received, A.D. 875, with great pomp and ceremony and song of welcome, 144 : converted to Christianity at desire of Lucius, A.D. 156, and two doctors sent by Pope Elentherius for that purpose, 149. Daily sacrament administered at Church of St. Peter and Paul for three hundred years, 151.
- Chester: Abbey, p. 4, 131 : extent of, 137 : City, 7, 131, 136 : Bishopric, 21. St. John's Church built by Ethelred King of Mercia, A.D. 689, 86. Shrine of St. Werburge brought to Chester, 131, 136, 143, 153. Abbey church founded, 131. Minster founded, 131, 156 : re-edified by Leofric, 137, 180 : transferred from secular canons to monks, 137 : miracles performed there, 136. Chester miraculously saved from the Welsh, 131, 160 : from fire, 137, 196 : plague, 137 : reception of her shrine, 144 : called Caerleon, 148 : or City of legions, 149, 178 : said to be founded by Lleon Gaur, 148 : or rather by King Leil, 148 : by the Romans, 148 : fortified by Marius, 148 : called city of the legions, now Cestria from Castria, 149 : the Capital and See of North Wales, 149. Character and description, 149 : commended for its early faith, 150. First church founded in second century dedicated to St. Peter and Paul, 151 : mother church of the city, 151, 153 : was the cemetery for the city and seven miles round, 151. The true faith remained at Chester as the faith of Peter never failed at Rome, 151. Britons permitted to reside in Chester till expelled by Offa, 152. Several churches built in the city, 153. St. Peter and Paul's church enlarged by Elfede, daughter of Alfred, 155 : and made a Minster, 155, 156 : Edmund, her nephew, recorded as founder in St. John's church, 156. Secular canons and prebends established at the Minster, 156. Chester re-edified and fortified, A. D. 908, by Elfede, 157 : Walls enlarged, having been injured by Ethelfrede, King of Northumberland and by the Danes, 157. Castle enclosed, 158 : besieged by Griffinus, King of Britons, 159, 160 : saved by Werburge's shrine, 160 : attacked by Danes and Scots, and again saved by the shrine, 163 : flourished till the coming of the Normans, 180. St. John's church repaired by Earl Leofric, 180 : Minster re-edified and endowed by the same, 180. Bishopric removed from Lichfield to Chester, 181. Great fire, A. D. 1184, (194) : quenched by shrine of St. Werburge, 196.
- Chester, a city of Mercia, 7.
- Christianity preached in Mercia, 18, 43 :

INDEX.

- in Britain, 149, 150 : remained pure at Chester, 151.
- Church. St. John's Chester, curious record there, 156 : built by Ethelred King of Mercia, 689, 86 : repaired by Leofric Earl of Chester, 180. St. Peter and St. Paul's, Chester, founded, 151 : the cemetery of the city and seven miles round, 151 : the mother church, 151, 153 : St. Werburge's shrine placed there, 153 : great offerings made there, 154 : enlarged into a minster by Elfede, daughter of Alfred, 155, 156 : her nephew Edmund recorded in St. John's church as the founder, 156. A new church " in the myddes of the cite," built instead to the honour of these apostles, 157.
- Church, interference in electing a king, 85.
- Claudius, Emp., sends troops to Chester, 148.
- Cochede, misprint for Coelred, cousin of Werburge translated the body of Werburge from her tomb to a shrine, 11, 124, 125, 128. Colrede or Coelred, 87 : succeeds his cousin Kenred as King of Mercia, 92.
- Colbrond, the giant Dane, killed by Guy, Earl of Warwick, 176.
- Colchester, chief city of Essex, 7.
- College. Pontifical Court, 90.
- Constable's Sands, where the Constable William miraculously passed through the Dee, on the dry sands from Hillbre Island to Wales, 189.
- Corpwaldus, of East England, 13.
- Coventry. Abbey founded by Leofric, 180 : freedom of the city obtained by his lady Godith, 180.
- Council, general, held by Kenred King of Mercia, 90 : description, 91 : at London, 181.
- Cryda, first King of Mercia, 7 : father to Wybba and Quadriburge, 11, 12 : ancestor of Werburge, 11.
- Cup. " Some to sit between the cup and the wall," 2.
- Cyely, St., in arras, 62.
- Danes, invasion by, 128, 131, 136, 138, A. D. 851, with 300 ships, 140 : prognosticated by marvellous signs A. D. 786, 138 : permitted as punishment for sin, 139, 140 : spoil Holy Island, 139 : Tynmouth, 139 : persecuted England 230 years, from Adelwlf, King of West Saxons, till the coming of the Normans, 140 : arrive in the Thames A. D. 851, 140 : also in 866 destroy Trentham and Wedon, 142 : oppress Kent, 142 : Isle of Wight, 142 : West marches, 142 : injure Chester, 157 : defeated seven times by Edward the elder, 155 : thrice defeated by Athelstan, 176 : slay St. Edmund, King of East England, 141 : burn monasteries, churches, &c. 141.
- David pourtrayed in arras, 61.
- Dee river, divides England and Wales, 7, 160 : waters divided for the Cheshire troops to pass through, 189.
- Deer, a wild, miraculously obedient to St. Cead, 42.
- Deiram, south part of Northumberland, between the Humber and Tweed, 12.
- Doctors, four, 135. St. Athanasius, St. Basil, St. Gregory Nazianzen and St. Chrysostom.
- Domveve, wife of Marwalde of Mercia, 17 : Dorchester, Bishopric, 21.
- Dove, and flaming star appear with shrine of St. Werburge to put out a fire at Chester, 196. Dove miraculously breaks a rope and saves a man from hanging, 170 : cures a broken leg, 174.
- Dover destroyed by the Danes in 851, 140.
- Dragons flying in the air forebode the Danish invasion, 786, 138.

INDEX.

- Dress, exhortation against vanity and expence of, 66.
- Dunstan hears angels sing at the birth of King Edgar, 177.
- Duyna, brought by Peada to preach in Mercia, 18 : he was consecrated Bishop of Lichfield, upon its erection into a See, 656 : and died, 659.
- Eadbald, King of Kent, 15, 22, 76 : marries Emma of France, ancestor of Werburge, 15.
- Eadburg of Kent, Saint, daughter to Ethelbryct, first christian king, 15.
- Eadfyde, son of Edwyn, King of Northumberland, 12 : ancestor to Werburge, 12.
- Eagida thrice cured of lameness by St. Werburge, 161.
- East England, fifth kingdom of Heptarchy, Offa first king, 7 : account of its princes, 13 : Isle of Wight annexed to it by Wulfer King of Mercia on condition of the king's baptism, 20.
- East Sea. East of Mercia, 8.
- Ebba, Saint, Abbess of Canwood, 72.
- Edelfed, daughter of Oswy, King of Northumberland, offered to "God omnipotent," 19 : sent to St. Hylda at Whitby for instruction, 19.
- Edgar, crowned at Kyngston aged 16, 176 : named meek, 176 : angels heard to sing at his birth, 177 : happiness of his reign, 177 : character, 177 : builds forty religious places, 177 : expels secular priests from monasteries, 177 : establishes a fleet, 177 : annual progress through the land, 177 : visits Chester, 137, 178 : rowed on the Dee by eight kings, 178 : visits shrine of St. Werburge, 179 : compared to Romulus, Cyrus, Charlemagne and Hector, 179. The Latin eulogy is taken from Henry of Huntingdon.
- Edisbury, built by Elflède, daughter of Alfred, 158.
- Edmund, King of East England, slain by the Danes in 866, 141.
- Edmund, sole monarch, reigned five years, 176.
- Edred, sole monarch, 176.
- Edward the elder, 131, 137, 155, 159, 175 : crowned A. D. 901, defeated the Danes seven times, 155 : gives Mercia to Ethelred (or Ethelbert) his brother-in-law, 155.
- Edward, confessour, 179.
- Edwyne, King of Northumberland, 15, 74 : marries Ethelburg of Kent, 15.
- Edwyn, sole monarch, 176.
- Edwyn, King of Northumberland, marries Quadriburge of Mercia, ancestors to Werburge, 12 : subdued by Penda, 16.
- Egbryct of Kent, 16, 76 : reigned ten years, 16 : uncle to Werburge called by mistake uncle to Emenylde his sister, 25 : at feast of Werburge's profession, 59.
- Egbryct of Northumberland, 71 : sues St. Audry, 71 : marries her? 71. Egbryct is probably a mistake of the author or printed for Egfyryde, who according to the chronicles was second husband to St. Audry, who is called Etheldritha and Etheldreda.
- Egfyryde of Northumberland marries St. Audry, 71 : invades Mercia, 87 : subdued by Ethelred of Mercia, 87.
- Egnicius of East England, martyr, 13, 74 : subdued by Penda, 17.
- Egwyn, Bishop of Worcester, 86, 89 : persuades Ethelred to build Evesham Monastery, 86. Legend of Egwyn, 89 : visits Rome, 90.
- Egypt, plagues of, embost in arras, 60.
- Elentherius, Pope, A. D. 156, sends two doctors to christianize Britain, 149.
- Elflède, daughter of Oswy, King of Northumberland, wife of Peada, King of Mercia, whom she murders, 19.
- Elflède, daughter of Alfred, wife of Ethelred,

INDEX.

155. enlarges St. Peter's and Paul's, Chester, 156: converts it into a minster, and fixes there secular canons and prebends, 156: dedicates an oratory to the Trinity and St. Oswald, 157: re-edifies and fortifies Chester, A.D., 908, 157: enlarges the walls, 157: encloses the Castle, 158; rules Mercia after the death of her husband, 158: repairs, Stafford, Warwick, Thornwort, and Shrewsbury, 158: builds Runcorn and Edisbury, 158: translates St. Oswald from Bardeney to Gloucester, 158; builds St. Peters at Gloucester, and is buried there, A. D. 919, 158. Epitaph from Henry of Huntingdon, 158.
- Elijah, fed by ravens, 41.
- Ella, King of Southsex, 6.
- Ely. 13. Monastery, 51: selected for residence by St. Werburge, 51: her reception there by St. Audry the Abbess 57: given by Tombert as dower to St. Audry, 71: with muddy waters compased aboute, 71. Church there built by St. Audry, 73. Monastery founded by St. Austin, 73: new monastery founded by St. Audry, 673, 73. St. Audry, Abbess, 73. Sexburge, her sister, retires to Ely and afterwards is elected Abbess, 79, 80. Ermynylde retires to Ely and succeeds her mother Sexburge as Abbess, 81: miracles performed there, 82, 83.
- Enswyde of Kent, saint, great uncle to Werburge, 15.
- Emma of France, wife of Eadbald, King of Kent, 15.
- Erchenwyn, first King of Essex, oft brought to ruin by King of Mercia, 6, 7.
- Ercombert, King of Kent, grandfather of St. Werburge, 16, 22: marries Sexburge of East England, 12, 13, 15, 76: character, 15: commands Lent to be observed, 16, 77: promotes religion, 77: dies, having reigned 24 years, 78, or 30 years, 16.
- Ergar, for Edgar, visits Chester, 137.
- Erkengode of Kent, aunt of St. Werburge, a nun, 16, 76: professes at Bruges, 77.
- Ermenberge of Kent, virgin, spouse of Jesus, 15.
- Ermenburge of Kent, virgin, spouse of Jesus, sister of preceding, 15.
- Ermengyde of Kent, 15.
- Ermenred of Kent, great uncle to Werburge, married to Ossava, 15.
- Ermenricus, King of Kent, reigned in 535, great grandson of Hengist, 14: father of Ethelbryct first christian King, 14.
- Ermenylde, wife of Wulfer, King of Mercia, 11, 12: mother of St. Werburge, 12, 13, 16, 35, 76: marriage, 16, 22, 24: character, 23, 24, 25, 33, 76, 80, marriage solemnity, 24: pedigree, 22: severely reprimands Werbode for seeking Werburge in marriage. 35, 36, &c. after the death of Wulfer retires to Ely monastery, 80: succeeds her mother Sexburge as Abbess of Ely, 81: dies, Idus, (i. e. 13) feb. 82; buried at Ely, 82: and enshrined, 82: miracle performed at her tomb, 82, 84.
- Essentials of Religion, three; wilful poverty, chastity, obedience, 65, 88, 96, 108. 139, 185, 205.
- Essex, fourth kingdom of the heptarchy; first King, Erchenwyn, 6: oft brought to ruin by King of Mercia, 7: chief city, Colchester, 7.
- Ethelbryct of Kent, 76: reigned in 555, 14: baptized by Austin, 14, 76, 152: first christian King, 14, 22, 76: founder of many religious establishments, 14, 76: married Berta of France, 15.
- Ethelbryct of Kent, great grandson of the preceding, martyr, 15.
- Ethelburge of East England, 13, 69, 77;

INDEX.

- great aunt to Werburge: buried at Bryges, 13. Abbess of Bruges, 77.
- Ethelburg of Kent, Saint, wife of Edwin King of Northumberland, 15.
- Etheldrede of Kent, martyr, 15.
- Ethelfride, King of Northumberland, slays disobedient monks at Bangor, 152: ruins Chester, 157.
- Ethelrede, 155: husband of Elflède the daughter of Alfred, receives Mercia from his brother-in-law Edward, 155.
- Ethelred, son of Penda, 11, 17, 74: uncle to Werburge, 17: marries Ostryde daughter of Oswy King of Northumberland, 87: present at feast of Werburge's profession, 58: succeeds Wulfer, 79, 85: as Regent, elect of his peers, permytted by his church, 85: converted by Werburge, 85: made her president of all monasteries, 85, 122: gave her lands, &c. for church building, 86: builds St. John's church, Chester, 689, 86: gave ground for building Evesham monastery, 86: oppresses Kent, 87; subdues Egfrýde of Northumberland, 87: after the death of his wife Ostryde, having reigned twenty-nine years, he resigned his crown by the counsell of St. Werburge, 87: and retired to Bardenay and became Monk, 88: afterwards made Abbot, 88.
- Ethelstan, son of Edward the elder, 137: crowned at London, 175. In the fourth year of his reign, A.D. 872, Guy of Warwick kills Colbrond, 176. He thrice defeats the Danes, 176: slays Anlaf King of Ireland, 176: character, 176. A Latin eulogy taken from William of Malmesbury, 176.
- Ethelwod of East England, 13.
- Eusam, *see* Evesham.
- Evesham monastery built on ground given by Ethelred King of Mercia, 87: endowed with eighty-four tenements by Kenred King of Mercia, 89: obedient to the Pope alone, 90, 91: a Council formally confirms this dedication, 91: repaired by Leofric earl of Chester, 180.
- Eustace, St. converted by a Hart, 41: his festival was kept on the 20th day of September.
- Exmynge in Suffolk, birth place of St. Audry, 69.
- Festival on Werburge's profession described, 59: the company, 58, 59. arras described, 59, 60, 61. conversation, 63. music, 63. minstrells, 63.
- Fair of St. Werburge, Chester, merchandise to be sold only before the Abbey-gate, 201.
- Finanus, Bishop, baptizes King Wulfer, 20, 33: preaches Christianity in England, 43.
- Fledde, King of Essex and Middlesex, married Ricula sister to Ethelbryct first christian King, 14.
- Funereal ceremonies, 116.
- Gautes, 97, 98. This name is usually given to Pelecanus Bassanus, Soland Geese, Gannet, but in early authors seems to be applied generally to any description of wild goose. Gantæ, anseres sylvestres, Ducange. It is somewhat remarkable that St. Milburge is pourtrayed holding a church in her hand and chasing geese.
- Geaf, 14.
- Geese, wild, miraculously impounded by St. Werburge, 97: one, roasted and eaten, restored to life, 100.
- Giraldus, a Briton. Giraldus Cambrensis, 86.
- Gloucester. Body of St. Oswald removed from Bardenay to St. Peter's at Gloucester, 158. Elflède daughter of Alfred buried there in 919, 158.

INDEX.

- Godfather. Wulfer, godfather to King of East England, 21. St. Cead, priest and godfather to Prince Wulfade "for want of companye," 42.
- Godith, or Godiva, wife of Leofric, Earl of Chester, 180: obtains freedom of Coventry, 180.
- Goet, 173. Danes from Gothland or Jutland.
- Gregory, the great doctor, in arras, 62.
- Gregory, Saint, sends St. Austyn to England, A.D. 594, 10.
- Gregory, Pope, sends Augustin to England, 594, 10.
- Griffinus, King of the Britons, 159: besieges Chester, 159, 160. One of his soldiers smote with a stone the shrine of St. Werburge which was placed upon the walls for the defence of the city, he immediately expired with hideous pain, 160. Griffinus and his host were smitten with blindness and depart from before the city, 160.
- Gyrarde, 5. Q. Giraldus Cambrensis?
- Guy, Earl of Warwick slays Colbrond the giant Dane, A.D. 872, in the fourth year of the reign of Ethelstan, 176.
- Hambury situated in the northern division of Offlow in the county of Stafford. Monastery built and endowed by Werburge, 86: her residence, 159: under her rule, 122: burial place of Werburge, 107, 120, 123, 131: the recluses ordered to attend at her death and take charge of her body, 107. They remove the body from Trentham, where she died, during a miraculous stupor inflicted on the residents there, 119. The tomb there, 127. The shrine of Werburge removed thence to Chester to escape the Danes, 131, 142. Miracles performed there, 159.
- Harold, King of Danes, 162: besieges Chester, 163: repelled by the Shrine of St. Werburge, 163.
- Harold defeated by William the Conqueror, 181.
- Hector death of, in arras, 62.
- Hedda or Headda, Bishop of Lichfield at the time of the translation of Werburge's body, 22 July, 708, 128.
- Hengist, fourth in descent from Woden, 14: accompanied by Saxons, Angles and Jutes, i. e. people of Jutland, came to England, A. D. 449, to the assistance and at the invitation of Vortiger, 6: became first King of Kent, 6, 14.
- Heptarchy, 6.
- Hereric, King of Deiram, marries Beorswyde, father to St. Hylda and Herys-with, 12, 74.
- Hereswyth, daughter of Hereric, King of Deiram, 12: wife of Anna, King of East England, 13, 74: mother of Sexburge, St. Audry, St. Ethelburge, St. Withburge, St. Jurwyne and King Aldulph, 13.
- Hezechiah, portrayed in arras, 61.
- Heirarchies, and the three, 61, 115, *see* Angels.
- Helburghee, Island, 188. William Constable of Chester by help of Werburge passes his army dryshod from thence to Wales to rescue Richard Earl of Chester from the Welsh, 189.
- Hingwur, a northern King invades England in 866, 141.
- Holy Island, spoiled by the Danes, 139.
- Hoo, a village in Kent: miracles performed there, 104: an oak-tree opens and receives Werburge to protect her from violence, and remains to this day vernaunt, fresh, green and clere, and a test of purity, 104. Hoo a parish in the ecclesiastical jurisdiction of the dio-

INDEX.

- cese and deanery of Rochester is distinguished from others by the name of Hoo St. Werburgh, as the church was dedicated to that saint. Laurence, Bishop of Rochester, appropriated this church, with the chapel of All Saints, to the prior and convent of Rochester.
- Hoole heth, 162. Harold the Dane and Malcolm of Scotland draw up their army there against Chester, 162.
- Hubba, a northern King invades England in 866, 141.
- Hugh Lupus, nephew to the Conqueror, 181, 190 : receives Cheshire from him, 182 : to hold by the sword, and call parliaments, 182. Conquers Cheshire after three defeats, 182 : government of his Earldom, 182 : invites Anselm to visit Chester and found an Abbey there, 1093, 183 : endows it with many gifts, books, &c. 184, 185 : forms a cemetery in it and protects the whole with strong walls, 184 : dies 27 July, A.D. 1102, 185 : succeeded in the Earldom by his son Richard, 185.
- Humber, North of Mercia, 8 : with the Mersey divides Mercia from Northumberland, 8.
- Humility, twelve degrees of, 96, 113.
- Hylda, Abbess and foundress of the Abbey of Whitby, 12, 74 : daughter of Hereric of Northumberland and Beorswyde, 12.
- Joshua leading the Israelites in pycture on arras, 60.
- Ida, King of Northumberland, 7.
- Idolatry, destroyed, 20, 25, 33, 49.
- Jerom, St. in arras, 62.
- Jerumannus, Bishop of Lichfield, 21 : baptizes Wulfer, 20. He was made Bishop of Lichfield, 664 : and died 669 : first bishop of East England, 43 : preaches Christianity in England, 43.
- Joseph, History of, depaynted on arras, 60.
- Judith, a lady cured of barrenness, 164.
- Julius Cæsar, sends troops to Chester, to subdue Ireland, 148.
- Jurwyne of East England, great uncle to Werburge, martyr, 13, 69.
- Jutes, Danes from Jutland, 14.
- Katherine, St. in arras, 62.
- Keneburge, daughter of Penda, 11, 17 : Aunt to Werburge, 17 : buried at Peterborough, enshrined, 11 : married Alfryde of Northumberland, 17 : at feast of Werburge's profession, 58.
- Kenneswyde, virgin, daughter of Penda, 11, 17. aunt to Werburge, 17 : buried and enshrined at Peterborough, 11 : at feast of Werburge's professoin, 58.
- Kenrede, brother of Werburge, 12, 26, 85 : confessor, 26 : buried at Rome, 26 : King of Mercia, 88, 89 : character of him, and his engagements, 89 : endows Evesham with eighty-four tenements, 89 : visits Rome, 90 : calls a general council to confirm the obedience of Evesham to the Popedom, 90 : resigns his crown to his nephew Coelrede, 92 : revisits Rome, A.D. 708 : becomes Monk, professes the order of St. Benedict, 92 : dies 92.
- Kent, Kingdom of, earliest of the heptarchy, their first King, Hengist, A.D. 455, 6 : account of, 14 : united to Mercia by Wulfer, 25 : oppressed by Ethelred of Mercia, 87 : oppressed by the Danes, 142.
- Kenuherus of East England, a noble man of fame, 13.
- Kenwalcus, King of West Saxons, defeated by Wulfer, at Ashdum, 20.
- Kingston, Edgar crowned at, 176.
- Kyneswith, wife of Penda, King of Mercia, grandmother to Werburge, 11, 17.
- Ladies, exhortation to, 66.
- Laurence, St. in arras, 61.
- Leeds, Battle near, 19, 33.

INDEX.

- Legend. The true legende, 5, 24, 27, 97, 101, of Egwyn, 89.
- Legendary, The sweet, read by Werburge, 96.
- Legions, two cities of, Caerleon in Monmouthshire, 147, and Chester, 148.
- Leil, King, founder of Chester, 148, and Carlisle, 148.
- Lent ordered to be observed, 16.
- Leofric, Earl of Chester, 179: repairs and endows the Minster at Chester, 137, 180: and several churches, 180: founded Leonence monastery, 180: and Wenlecence, 180: repaired Evesham, 180: founded Abbey at Coventry, 180: made the city free, 180: repaired college of St. Johns, Chester, 180.
- Leofwin, Duke of Mercia, father of Leofric, 179.
- Leonence, monastery founded by Leofric, Earl of Chester, 180.
- Lichfield. See of Canterbury removed to, 10, 153. Bishopric, 21: removed to Chester, 1075. 181.
- Lillies, used as crowns for Virgins, 62.
- Lincoln. Bishopric, 21: attacked by the Danes, 141.
- Literature, Prologe to the second book, a poem in praise of, 134.
- Lleon gauer, reputed founder of Chester, 148: a giant, builder of caves and dungeons but no goodly buyldyng propre ne pleasaunt, 148.
- London, 8: oppressed by the Danes, 139, 141: made an Archbishop's See 150.
- Lothary of Kent, 16, 74, 76: reigned twelve years, 16: called erroneously uncle to his sister Ermenylde, 25.
- Lucius, King of Britain, A.D. 156, 149: introduces Christianity into Britain, 149: "ordeyned" 28 Bishops and 3 Archbishops, at London, York, and Caerleon in South Wales, 150.
- Lucy, St. in arras, 62.
- Lupus, Hugh, 137: transfers the monastery at Chester from secular canons to Monks, 137.
- Lydgate, 209.
- Lyndesy, monastery for fifty Monks by Wulfer, 21.
- Maccabees, Story of, in arras, 61.
- Marceyl, or Mersellyn, son of Penda, 11, 17: uncle to Werburge, 17: at feast of Werburge's profession, 58.
- Margaryte, 16. Qu. name or quality? Saint, in arras, 62.
- Marius, King of the West partie, fortified Chester, 148: slewe Reodric, King of the Picts, 148: and calls his territory Westmarilande after his own name, 148.
- Marriage commended and enjoined upon Werburge by her father Wulfer, 51.
- Martin, St. in arras, 62.
- Marwalde, or Merwalde, son of Penda, 11, 17: uncle to Werburge, 17: married Ermenberge princess of Kent, 11: or Domvere, 17: father of three holy virgins, Myldred, Mylburge, Mylgyde, at feast of Werberge's profession, 58.
- Matilda, niece to King Henry I. Countess of Chester, 190: wife of Earl Richard, son of Hugh Lupus, 190: compared to Jezabel, and Athaliah, 190: incenses her husband against the monastery of St. Werburge, for refusing to give him the Manor of Sallon, 191. For this iniquity she and her husband were shipwrecked and drowned, at the same time with William, son of Henry I. 193.
- Matrimony commended, 52.
- Maucolyn, King of Scotland, 162: besieges Chester, 163: repelled by the Shrine of St. Werburge, 163.
- Mercia, 5. Mercyens, 5. History of, 5, 11. Sixth kingdom of Heptarchy, Cryda first King, 7: continued 300 years, under *eighteen* Kings, 7: des-

INDEX.

cription of, 7: derives its name from Mersey River, 8: enlarged by Penda, 8. Cities and towns of, 8. Productions of, 8. Valour of the people, especially of the west part, 9: introduction of Christianity, 17, 18: rebels against Oswy, King of Northumberland, 19: crowns Wulfer, 19: divided originally into three parts, 20: united under Wulfer, 20: largest province in England, 21: account of, 21: contains five bishoprics, 21: united to Kent by Wulfer, 25: invaded by the Danes, 141: given to Ethelrede by Edward the elder, 155: after his death governed by his widow Elflède, 158.

Mereum, cousin to Werburge, died in baptism, "taken by myracle expresse to the blys of heven," 11.

Mersey River, North of Mercia, 8: with the Humber, divides Mercia from Northumberland, 8: the name of Mercia derived from it, 8: flows between Cheshire and Lancashire, 8.

Minstrels engaged at high Festivals, 63.

Minster at Chester, originally a Church dedicated to St. Peter and St. Paul, receives the shrine of St. Werburge, enriched with great offerings and then enlarged and converted into a minster, a new church being built instead in the midst of the city and dedicated to the two above named Saints, 156, 157: re-edified and endowed by Earl Leofric, 180.

Miracles. A Hart obedient to S. Cead, 42: a glorious light conceals the mass from Wulfer, 48. St. Cead hangs his vesture on a sunbeam, 48, 49: performed at Stone, 50. By St. Werburge's sanctity, 68: by St. Audry's 72. Angel appears to St. Sexburge, 78: body of St. Audry found incorrupt after 16 years, 79: at tomb of Ermenylde

irons fall from a prisoner and spring up on the altar, 83. Schoolmaster punished and relieved, 84: shewed towards Werburge, 85: of Werburge, 96, 97. Wild geese pounded at Wedon, 97: a roasted and eaten goose restored to life, 100: the head of her bailiff distorted by her and restored, 101, 102. Her veil hanged on a sunbeam, 103: miraculous oak at Hoo, 104. Werburge cures all manner of diseases, 105: miraculous powers after death prayed for by Werburge, 113. Angels take charge of her, 115: sweet odours rise from her body, 116: miraculous sleep of the watchers of St. Werburge's body at Trentham, 119. Locks and barres of Trentham Abbey fall down without mans hands, 119. at tomb of Werburge, 120, 121, 153, 159. Werburge after 200 years voluntarily resolves her body to dust, 129. at Chester, 137: of Werburge, next to those of the Virgin Mary, 143. performed at Wedon, 159. Hambury, 159: first miracle shewed for Werburge after her translation to Chester, 159. Chester saved by her shrine, 160. Soldier struck it with a stone and is struck dead, 160. British army struck blind, 160: compelled to return from siege of Chester, 160: at another time a soldier for similar offence becomes mad and dies, and the enemy retires, 162. Lady cured of barrenness, 164. Pregnant woman cured of insanity, 166. Woman cured of blindness, 167: six halt, lame and blind and many others cured, 168. A man hanged, twice restored to life, 170. Corn preserved at Upton from horses, 172. Broken leg cured, 173. Dee divided as the Red Sea, 189. Eagida thrice cured of lameness, 161. St. Werburge, and an honest woman, appear at the monastery of

INDEX.

- Chester to announce the death of Earl Richard, 193. Fire at Chester put out by shrine of St. Werburge, 196: of St. Werburge recapitulated, 197.
- Monasteries and Religious houses founded, 10, 15, 49, 50, 77. Peterborough Abbey founded, 49. Stone Priory, 50. Ely, 73. Trentham, Hambury and Wedon, 86. Evesham, 87. St. Albans, 10.
- Moses and busche flammynge depaynted on arras, 60: also receiving the two tables on Mount Synaye, 60.
- Music invented by Tuball and Tubalcain, 59.
- Mylburge, virgin, cousin to Werburge, 11.
- Myldred, virgin, cousin to Werburge, 11.
- Mylgyde, virgin, cousin to Werburge, 11.
- Nicholas, St. in arras, 62.
- Noah, comforted by a dove, 41: and his shyppe depaynted on arras, 59.
- Norfolk, subject to Offa, 7.
- Northumberland, 7th Kingdom of Hephtharhcy under Ida and Alle, previously two kingdoms, chief city York, 7. Account of its princes, 12.
- Norton Abbey, founded by William, Constable of Chester, in memory of his miraculous passage dryshod from Hilbree Island to Wales, 189.
- Oak at Hoo, 104: preserves St. Werburge, a test of perfyte lyfe, 104.
- Oblacions required for restoration to health, 121, 124.
- Offa, first King of *East Anglia*. Norfolk and Suffolk, 7: subdued the West Saxons, Northumberland and Kent, 9: drove the Britons into Wales and made the Dyke, named after him, to restrain them, 10: removed the See of Canterbury to Lichfield, 10, 153, founded St. Alban's monastery, 10, 153: gave Peter's Pence to Rome, 10, 153: visits Rome, 90: expels Brutes and Welshmen out of Chester, 152: gains 17 battles against the Pagans, 153: alliance with Charlemagne, 153: first took the whole monarchy, 153: reigned 39 years, 153.
- Offryde, son of Edwyn, King of Northumberland, 12, 74: slain in battle, 12: husband of St. Audry? 74: Offryde is probably a mistake for Egfrýde.
- Ossava, wife of Ermenred of Kent, 15.
- Ostryde, daughter of Oswy King of Northumberland, wife of Ethelred, King of Mercia. 87: murdered 87: by the people of the north parte, or, by her own people, that is, by the nobility of Mercia, A.D. 697, *vide* Bede B. v. ch. 42.
- Oswald, King of Northumberland, martyr, 16: subdued by Penda, 16: and slain, 18. Oratorie at Chester, i. e. south transept of the cathedral, dedicated to him by Elfede, daughter of Alfred, 157: she translates his body from Bardenay to Gloucester, and builds over it a church dedicated to St. Peter, 158. She founded the priory of St. Oswald, introducing into it secular priests; it was accounted a free chapel royal, exempt from the jurisdiction of the Archbishop of Canterbury or Bishop of Worcester.
- Oswolde, Saint, 72: brother of Ebba Abbess of Canwood, 72.
- Oswy, King of Northumberland, 17, 87: invaded by Penda, 18: offers him presents to avoid war, 18: defeats Penda who is slain, 19, 33: offers his daughter Edelfed "to god omnypotent," 19: sends her for instruction to St. Hylda at Whitby, and gives 12 possessions to build a monastery there, 19: rebelled against by the Mercians, 19.
- Pagans, viz. Danes, Goths, Norwegians,

INDEX.

- Scots, Picts, Vandals, 140, 141 : invade England in 851, with 300 shippes, 140 : again in 866, 141.
- Passyonary. A boke wherein her holy lyfe wryten is, whiche boke remayneth in Chester monastery, 26 : The third Passonary, 120, 197.
- Peada, son of Penda, 11, 17 : introduced baptism into Mercia, 17 : married Elfede, daughter of Oswy, King of Northumberland, 17 : brought four priests, Ced, Becy, Adda and Duyna to preach in Mercia, 18 : reigned three years, 19 : murdered by his Queen Elfede, 19.
- Peers, elect a King, or Regent, 85.
- Penda, King of Mercia, 8 : enlarged it, 8, 17 : subdued five kings, 11, 16 : Edwyn and Oswald of Northumberland, Sygebert, Egnicius and Anna of East England, 16 : married Keneswith, 11, 17 : was grandfather to Werburge, 11 : history, 16 : begun to reign, A.D. 626 aged 50, 16 : tenth in descent from Woden, 16 : reigned 30 years, 11, 16 : permitted introduction of baptism, 17, 18 : and the preaching of Christianity, 18 : invades Oswy King of Northumberland, 18 : slays St. Oswalde, 18 : and Anna, 75 : slain in battle near York with 30 dukes, 19, 33.
- Peter, Bishop of Lichfield, consecrated 1067, removed his See to Chester, 1075, 181 : died 1086 : buried at Chester.
- Peterborough Abbey. Saints Keneburge and Keneswyde buried there, 11 : founded by Wulfer, in satisfaction for the death of his sons Wulfade and Ruffyn, 49.
- Peter's Fence first paid to Rome by Offa, 10, 153.
- Polycronycon, 5, 7, 128, 148, 179, by Ralph Higden, 128. This is an early chronicle consisting of seven books, comprising a history from the creation to the year 1357. The six first books were compiled by Ralph Higden, with great judgement, and are more relied upon as an authority than most works treating of times so long anterior to those of the author. The seventh book is entirely original and may be consulted with safety. The folio edition of 1642 is generally considered the best.
- Portents of Danish Invasion, 138.
- Profession of St. Werburge, 65.
- Proverbs. Please God and love him and doubt ye nothing, 96. Man proposeth and God disposeth, 119. Good maners and conynges maken a man, 134.
- Purgatory, Werburge exempt from, 115.
- Quadriburge, daughter of Cryda, 11. Wife of Edwyn, King of Northumberland, ancestress to Werburge, 12.
- Ranulphus or Radulphus Higden, author of the Polychronicon, 128, 148. He was an early and faithful chronicler, he died in 1363.
- Redwald, of East England, a chrysten prince, 13.
- Regeneration by Baptism, 42.
- Reliques of St. Werburge, 143, 146 : efficacious, 121.
- Repton monastery under the rule of St. Werburge, 122 : attacked by the Danes, 141, 142. Burdred, King of Mercia residing there, 141.
- Richard a Monk of Bec in Normandy, first Abbot of St. Werburghe Abbey, 183.
- Richard, 2d Earl of Chester, 137. Son of Hugh Lupus, 185, 187, 190 : miraculously preserved from Welshmen, 137, 187 : drowned, 137 : pilgrimage to St. Winifrede, 187 : waylaid by the Welsh, 188 : resscued by his constable

INDEX.

- William and brought safe to Chester, 189 : married Matilda, niece of Henry I. 190 : succeeds to the earldom at seven years of age, 190 : benefactor to religious establishments, 190 : perverted by his wife, asks for the manor of Salton from St. Werburge's Abbey, 191 : enraged at the Abbot's refusal, meditates the destruction of the Abbey, 192. Shipwrecked and drowned off Barfleur for evil intentions against the Abbey, 193, 203. His death announced to the Sacristan by a vision of St. Werburge, 193 : and by a woman to the Abbot and convent by command of St. Werburge, 193.
- Ricula of Kent, sister to Ethelbryct, first Christian king, married to Fledde, King of Essex and Middlesex, 14.
- Roboas, wrought in arras, 61.
- Roman History, or Lays of Rome sung by minstrels, 63.
- Roses, emblems of spiritual victories, 62.
- Ruffyn, brother of Werburge, 12, 26, 35, 37 : reproves Werbode for seeking Werburge in marriage, 38 : hunts a hart to St. Cead's Well, 42 : converted by St. Cead, 42 : baptized 42 : betrayed and slandered by Werbode, 44, 45 : slain, as a convert to Christianity by his father Wulfer, 46.
- Runcorn, built by Elflede, daughter of Alfred, 158.
- Sabryne, Sabrina, Severn River, 7.
- St. John, *v.* Churches.
- St. Peter and St. Paul, *v.* Churches.
- Saints represented in arras, 61, 62.
- Salisbury, a principal city of the West Saxons, 6.
- Sampson subduing his enemies, in arras, 62.
- Saul, worked in arras, 61.
- Saxons, infect all Britain with apostacy, 151. Their first realm was Kent, A.D. 455, 6 : their second, Sussex, 6 : their third, Wessex, 6 : their fourth, Essex, 6 : their fifth, East Anglia, 7 : their sixth, Mercia, 7 : their seventh, Northumberland, 7.
- Schoolmaster, miraculously punished with lameness, for maltreating his scholars, and healed at the tomb of St. Ermenylde at Ely, 84.
- Sciences. The seven, 134. There were formerly supposed to be seven liberal sciences. Grammar, Logic, Rhetoric, Arithmetic, Geometry, Astronomy, Music.
- Sea, Red, passage of, worked in arras, 60.
- Secular priests expelled from monasteries, 177 : from Chester monastery, 183, 185.
- Sees removed from boroughs to the chief town of the Diocese, 181.
- Sequens, 197, et seq. see Glossary.
- Sexburge, daughter of Anna, King of East England, 13, 69, 74. Wife of Ercombert, King of Kent, 12, 13, 15, 22, 23, 76 : grandmother of St. Werburge, 12, 13, 74 : character, 75, 77 : history of, 74 : sister of St. Audry, 74, instructs her husband, 77 : destroys idols, 77 : founds monasteries, 77 : retires to Shepay monastery, 78 : built by her, 78 : elected Abbess, 78 : warned by an angel, resigns, 78 : removes to Ely, 78 : succeeds Audry as Abbess, 79, 80.
- Sexwulfus or Saxulf, Bp. of Lichfield, 676, 93.
- Shepay monastery, built by Sexburge, 78.
- Shorpthursday, Maundy Thursday, in passion week, 111. This day was also called Shere Thursday because "people would that day shere their hedes." Shorp may therefore perhaps be a misprint of Shorn.

INDEX.

- Shrewsbury, 7 : repaired by Elfdede, daughter of Alfred, 518.
- Shrine of St. Werburge, 143 : brought to Chester, 143 A.D. 875, 153 : ceremony of its reception, 144 : placed in the mother church of St. Peter and St. Paul, 153. Cures performed at it, 154. Offerings made there, 154 : visited by King Edgar, 179 : brought upon the walls to defeat besiegers, 160 : strikes them with blindness, 160 : brought to the north gate to defeat the Danes and Scots, 163 : smites with madness and death a soldier who struck it with a stone, 163. Extinguishes a great fire at Chester, 196.
- Simon, monk of Chester, 185 : high character, 185 : oppressed by his brethren, taught patience by a vision of St. Werburge, 185.
- Skelton, poet laureate, 209.
- Solomon, portrayed in arras, 61.
- Southsex, Kingdom of, the second of the Heptarchy, established by Adla and Ella, 6 : endured but short time, 6.
- Stafford repaired by Elfdede, daughter of Alfred, 158.
- Star, a streaming sterre anda dove appeared at Chester to put out a great fire, 196.
- Stations, appointed places or chapels to pray at, 90, 92.
- Stephen, St. performed miracles when alive, but raised no dead, till after the resolving of his blessed body, 130 : inferior to St. Werburge, 130.
- Stone in Staffordshire, sometime residence of Wulfer King of Mercia, and probable birth-place of Werburge, 26. Priory founded by Wulfer in honour of his murdered sons, Wulfade and Ruffyn, 50. A mercate towne which having the beginning in the Saxons' time, tooke that of the stones that our ancestors after a solemn sort had cast on a heape to notifie the place where Wolphar that heathenish King of the Mercians most cruelly slew his two sonnes Wulfald and Ruffin, because they had taken upon them the profession of Christianity in which place when Posterity in memorial of them had consecrated a little church, straight wayes there came and grew up a towne, which of those stones had the name of Stone given unto it. Camden.
- Stow, 103. Stowe-nine-churches, near Bugbrook in the deanery of Daventry, Northamptonshire; the name is accounted for by the supposition of its having had so many churches belonging to it.
- Strenyshalt, original name of Whitby, 19.
- Suffolk, subject to Offa, 7.
- Sussex, second kingdom of the Heptarchy, endured but short time, 6.
- Sygebert, of East England, subdued by Penda, 17.
- Tamysmouth, or, Mouth of the Thames, Danish invasion there, A.D. 851, 139, 140.
- Tenures, statement of various tenures by which land was held under the Abbey of St. Werburge, 200.
- Tapestry, or Arras, pictures upon, described, 59, & seq.
- Thames River. South of Mercia, 8.
- Theodorus, Archbishop, 21, 78 : recommends Cedda to Bishopric of Lichfield, 21.
- Thomwort, repaired by Elfdede daughter of Alfred, 158.
- Thursday before Easter called Shorpthursday, 111.
- Tombert of East England, 70 : marries Audry, 71 : gives Ely as dower, 71.
- Translation of body of St. Werburge, 11, 124 : ceremony of, 125.
- Trentam monastery, 86, 108, 114 : built and endowed by Werburge, 86 : under

INDEX.

- her rule, 122 : she dies there, 108, 123 : destroyed by the Danes, 142. It was of the order of St. Augustin and dedicated to St. Mary and All Saints. The convent watch the body of St. Werburge, and close fast their doors to prevent it being carried as she had desired to Hambury : they are struck with deep sleep while those of Hambury carry away the body, 118, 119.
- Tubal and Tubalcain, inventors of Music, pourtrayed on arras, 59.
- Tynmouth Abbey destroyed by the Danes, 139.
- Tytylus, King of East England, 13 : ancestor to Werburge, 13.
- Ulmirus, canon of Chester, miraculously cured of a broken leg by St. Werburge, 173.
- Uction, extreme, administered to Werburge, 113.
- Upton, a parke, a prebend of Chester, 171 : horses miraculously prevented from destroying crops there, 172. Upton is a township in that part of St. Mary on the Hill, Chester, which is in the lower division of the hundred of Broxton, and is about two miles from that city.
- Vanity, exhortation against, 67.
- Vecta, see Isle of Wight, subdued by Wulfer, 20.
- Vincent, St., in arras, 61.
- Virgin Mary, in arras, 61 : floure of femynyte, 61 : chief president of virgins, 62.
- Virgins represented in arras, crowned with lilies, 62 : or roses, for their great victory, 62.
- Vita patrum, read by Werburge, 96.
- Vortiger invites Hengist to assist him in his defence, 6.
- Wales, Britons driven thither, A. D. 689, 6 : divided from England by Offa's Dyke, 10.
- Warwick, repaired by Elfede, daughter of Alfred. 158.
- Warwick, Guy, Earl of, kills Colbrond the giant, 176.
- Wedon, the King's mansion in Northamptonshire, 97 : converted into a nunnery by Werburge, 86 : under the authority of Werburge, 122 : her chief residence, 123 : injured by flights of wild geese, which are therefore miraculously pounded there, 97 : protected from their future depredations, 99, 100 : many miracles there, 123, 159 : destroyed by the Danes, 142.
- Weest party of Mercia, i. e. Cheshire, 9.
- Westmarches oppressed by the Danes, 142.
- Wenedocie, name of Caerleon, Bishopric of all South Wales, 147.
- Wenefrede, St., in arras, 62.
- Wenlece founded by Leofric Earl of Chester, 180.
- Werbode, 32, 33 : chief steward of Wulfer, 33 : beguiles Wulfer, 33 : sues him for Werburge, 34 : severely reprovved by Ermenylde, 35 : by Werburge, 37 : by Wulfade and Ruffyn, 38, 39 : plots against them and betrays their conversion to Christianity, 43, 44 : and procures their death, 46 : tormented by remorse his armes and handes he did horribly tere ; till his filthy soul compelled sore was for to expire, 46.
- Werburge, account of, 4 : called, but rather incorrectly, Prioress of Chester Abbey, 4 : protectress of city and Abby of Chester, 4 : shrine of, at Chester, 4 : parentage, 7, 26 : genealogy, 10 : descended from four kings, 10, 135 : her body translated to a shrine, 11 : Mercian descent, 10 : Northumbrian descent, 12 : East An-

INDEX.

glian descent 12 : Kentish descent, 14 : born probably near Stone in Staffordshire, 26 : character in youth, 26, 135 : piety and devotions, 28, 29 : attendance on the daily service, 28 : sought in marriage, 29 : description, 29, 30 : sued by Prince of West Saxons, 30 : refuses him, declaring her preference for a recluse life, 32 : by Werbode, 34 : religious character, 50 : desires permission from her father to become a recluse at Ely, 51, 55, : declines marriage, 32, 51, 54 : proceeds in great state to Ely, 56 : reception there, 57 : full account of the solemn festival upon her "ghostly spousage," 58 : profession at Ely, 65, 73, 122 : miraculous powers, 68, 135 : professes after St. Benettes rule, 73 : miraculous testimonies of her piety, 85 : made president of all monasteries in the realm, 85, 93, 135 : builds and endows Trentam and Hambury monasteries, 86 : converts Wedon Manor into a nunnery, 86 : consecrated Abbess, 93 : quits Ely, 93 : description of her government, 93 : never wore linnen, 94 : daily devotions, 95 : abstinence, 95 : miracles, 96, 97, 105, 130 : impounds wild geese, 97 : restores to life one already roasted and eaten, 100 : punishes her bailiff for maltreating a servant, but finally recovers him, 101, 102 : hangs her veil on a sunbeam to preserve herself from offered violence, 103 : saves herself in an oak tree, 104 : cures all manner of diseases, 105 : gifted with prophecy, 106 : foreknows her death, 106 : and place of burial, 107 : orders all her monasteries, 107 : directs her body to be buried at Hambury, 108 : prays for miraculous powers after death, 113 : dies at Trentham, 108 : 3 Feb., A. D. 700, 115, 118 : exhorts her sisterhood, 109, 111 : last sacrament and

prayer, 110 : extreme unction, 113 : transported by angels to heaven, 115 : exempt from purgatory, 115 : sweet odours arise from her body, 116, 125, 126 : funeral ceremonies, 116, 118 : lamentations over, 117 : body removed from Trentham to Hambury during miraculous sleep of the watchers, 119 : buried in chancel of Hambury, 120, 138, 142 : miracles performed at her tomb, 120, 124, 127, 159 : resided chiefly at Wedon, 123 : deemed a mediatrix, 123, 131 : her body kept hole and sound, 123, 125, 131 : for 200 years, 142 : translated, 128 : i. e. removed from her grave to a shrine, 22nd July, 708, nine years after burial, 11, 124, 125, 126, 136 : enshrined, 127 : tomb at Hambury, 127 : her body, 200 years after her death, voluntarily resolved itself to dust to save it from pollution by the Danes, 129, 142 : remission of sin to all for whom she maketh intercession, 130, 145 : shrine brought to Chester, 131, 143, 146, A.D. 875, 147 : saves Chester from enemies, 137 : fire, 137 : plague, 137 : invoked "this warke to amende," 138 : her body magnified with miracles next our Ladie, 143 : received at Chester in great pomp and song of welcome, 144 : Chester Minster founded in her honour, 155, 156, 183 : her shrine placed in the church then called St. Peter and St. Paul, 153 : great offerings made there, 145 : secular canons, prebends, &c. established therein, 156 : cures a woman thrice of lameness, 161 : a lady of barrenness, 164 : a woman of insanity, 165 : another of blindness, 167 : cures six halt blind and lame and many others, 168 : restores twice to life a man hanged unjustly, 170 : preserves corn and fruit from wild horses, 171 : cures a broken leg, 173 : appears

INDEX.

- to an oppressed monk named Simon to preach patience, 186 : parts the Dee, for the army to pass through, 189 : appears at the monastery of Chester to announce the shipwreck of Richard Earl of Chester, 193 : her shrine quenches fire at Chester, 196 : her miracles recapitulated, 199, &c. : next in honour to "our Saviour and his mother Marie," 199 : prayer or hymn, 205.
- Werburge, some of the eulogistic titles ascribed to her. Spouse of our Lord Jhesu, 4 : blessed saint, 4 : noble princess, 4, 10 : virgin pure and glorious, 4, 7, 10 : holy monyall, 4. Abbess gracious, 4. Priorees of Chester, 4. Protectress of the city and monastery, 4 : daughter of Sion, 10. Flower of virtue, 10 : sweet flower of chastity, 12 : noble margarite, 16 : rose of paradise, 16 : gemme of holynes, 16 : star of our clearness. 16.
- Werburge, St., Abbey reorganised A. D. 1093, by Anselm, Abbot of Bec, at the request of Hugh Lupus, secular priests and canons displaced, religious monks substituted, and Richard, a monk of Bec in Normandy, ordained first Abbot, 183, 185. This foundation confirmed by William Rufus, who also endowed it with many privileges, making it as free as the "Earl was in his castle," 184 : presented by Hugh Lupus with many "rall rich enormentes :" and "a librarie of bokes, some remayne within the sayd monastery to this day certayne, 184 : enfranchised 101 years before the city, 185.
- Westmariland, or Westmoreland, so called from Marius, 148 : who took it from Reodric the King, 148.
- West Saxons, third kingdom of heptarchy, first King, Cerdicus, A. D. 521, 6 : chief cities, Winchester and Salisbury, 6 : Prince of, sues in vain the hand of Werburge, 31.
- Whitby Abbey, founded by St. Hylda, 12 : originally called Strenyshalt, 19 : endowed by Oswy, King of Northumberland, with twelve possessions to build a monastery, 19.
- William the Conqueror, fought the battle of Hastings, 13 Oct., 1066, 181 : crowned in London, 181 : causes of his invasion, 181.
- William Rufus, 182 : confirms foundation of St. Werburge's Abbey, 184 : and endows it with many privileges, 184.
- William, son of Nigell, constable of Chester goes to rescue Earl Richard from the Welch, 188 : marches his troops dryshod through the Dee, 189 : gives the village of Newton to St. Werburge's Monastery, 189 : and founds Norton Abbey as a memorial of the miracle, 189.
- William of Malmsbury, 5, 81, 88, 100, 179.
- Winchester, a principal city of the West Saxons, 6.
- Wirall, oppressed by inroads, 171 : miraculously preserved, 172.
- Withburge of East Englande, great aunt to Werburge, 13, 69.
- Woden, common progenitor of many kings, 14, 16 : Fifteenth from Noah, through Shem, 14.
- Worcester, Bishopric, 21.
- Wulfade, brother of Werburge, 12, 26, 35, 37 : martyr, 26 : delighted in hunting, 40 : converted by St. Cead, 41, 42 : baptized, 42 : reprimands Werbode for seeking Werburge in marriage, 38 : betrayed and slandered by Werbode, 44, 45 : slain by his father, Wulfer, as a convert to Christianity, 46.
- Wulfer, father of St. Werburge, King of Mercia, 7 : son of Penda, 11 17 :

INDEX.

married Ermenylde, princess of Kent, 11, 16, 17, 22, 24 : marriage solemnity, 24 : his family, 11, 12 : secreted for safety by the Mercians, 19 : crowned King, 19, 20 : baptised by Bishops Finan and Jerumannus, 20, 33 : destroys idols, 20, 25, 33 : introduces christianity, 20 : character, 20, 21, 22, 24, 25 : conquers Kenwalrus, King of West Saxons at Ashdum, 20 : subdues the Isle of Wyght, 20 : gives it to King of East England on condition of baptism, 20. Godfather to him, 21 : founded Lyndesy near Lincoln for fifty monks, 21 : professes attachment to christianity, 25, 33 : unites Mercia and Kent, 25 : resided sometime at Stone, 26 : for a time apostasized, 33 : slays his sons Wulfade and Ruffyn as converts to Christianity, 46 : laments his apostacy and cruelty, 47 : by advice of his Queen Ermenylde seeks St. Cead, 48 : prevented by glorious light from seeing the mass, 48 : penance and conversion 49 : destroys idols, founded monasteries, 49 : founds Peterborow Abbey, 49. Stone

Priory, 50 : urges Werburge to marry, 51 : but accedes to her wish to become a recluse at Ely, 55. Summons his nobles and lords to conduct her in state to Ely, 56. Procession and reception, 56, 57 : "made a royal feast as custome is of maryage" at her "ghostly marriage," 58 : full description of the feast, company, ceremony, decorations, 58, &c. : dies 79 : buried at Lichfield, 79.

Wybba, King of Mercia, ancestor to Werburge, 11, 16.

Wyght, Isle of, or Vecta subdued by Wulfer, 20 : given to King of East England, 20 : oppressed by the Danes, 142.

Wylfryde, Archbishop of York, 91 : professes St. Audry at Canwood, 72 : her confessor, 73 : deprived 73 : removes to Ely, 73 : assists in edifying St. John's Church, Chester, 86.

Wynwed, river near York, Battle at, 18. Penda and 30 dukes slain, 19.

York, chief city of Northumberland, 7. Battle near, between Penda and Oswy, 18 : made an Archbishop's See, 150.

LONDON :

PRINTED BY WILLIAM NICOL,

Shakspeare Press,

PALL MALL.

1848.

FOURTEEN DAY USE

RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWED

This book is due on the last date stamped below, or
on the date to which renewed.

Renewed books are subject to immediate recall.

Due end of ^{29 Nov 1958} WINTER Quarter JAN 4 '71 4 7
subject to recall after

REC'D LD FEB 4 71 -6 PM 3 3

Due end of SPRING Quarter MAY 2 '72 1 7
subject to recall after

REC'D LD JUN 15 72 -5 PM 5 0

JAN 6 1977 4 9

REC. CIR. JUL 23 '76

Library
California
Univ

LD 21-100m-2,'55
(B139s22)476

358668 DA 670
L19C5

2304 100 V. 15

Chetham

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

